# MEDIATION OF GLOBAL CHANGE BY LOCAL BIOTIC AND ABIOTIC INTERACTIONS



# LAURA J. FALKENBERG

Presented for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy Ecology and Evolutionary Biology The University of Adelaide

September 2012



### DECLARATION

This work contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any university or other tertiary institution to Laura Falkenberg and, to the best of my knowledge and belief, contains no material previously published or written by another person, except where due reference has been made in the text.

I give consent to this copy of my thesis when deposited in the University Library, being made available for loan and photocopying, subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act 1968.

The author acknowledges that copyright of published works contained within this thesis (as listed on pages 16, 36, 80 and 120) resides with the copyright holder(s) of those works.

I also give permission for the digital version of my thesis to be made available on the web, via the University's digital research repository, the Library catalogue, and also through web search engines, unless permission has been granted by the University to restrict access for a period of time.

Laura J. Falkenberg September, 2012

Cover image: An area of turf-forming algae (dominated by *Feldmannia* spp.) that has colonised much of the free space created by a disturbance within an area of kelp canopy (*Ecklonia radiata*) on the metropolitan Adelaide coastline. Photo: Sean Connell.

# **CONTENTS**

| DECLARATION  | II         |
|--|------------|
| CONTENTS   | III        |
| Abstract   | VII        |
| ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS   | IX         |
| CHAPTER 1 – GENERAL INTRODUCTION                                       | 1          |
| 1. 1 Contemporary ecological change                                    | 2          |
| 1. 2 Anticipated global change and its direct effects                  | 4          |
| 1. 3 Global change in a local context                                  | 5          |
| 1. 3. 1 Potential interactions between enriched resources              | 6          |
| 1. 3. 2 The mediating role of biotic interactions                      | 6          |
| 1. 3. 3 Disrupting established interactions                            | 9          |
| 1. 4 Statement of purpose, scope and outline of this thesis            | 10         |
| 1. 4. 1 Thesis summary   |            |
| CHAPTER 2 – CONTRASTING RESOURCE LIMITATIONS OF MARINE PRIMAR          | Y          |
| PRODUCERS: IMPLICATIONS FOR COMPETITIVE INTERACTIONS UNDE              | C <b>R</b> |
| ENRICHED $CO_2$ and nutrient regimes                                   | 15         |
| Preamble   | 16         |
| 2. 1 Abstract  | 17         |
| 2. 2 Introduction  | 17         |
| 2. 3 Materials and Methods   |            |
| 2. 3. 1 Experimental design and set-up                                 |            |
| 2. 3. 2 Experimental algae   | 19         |
| 2. 3. 3 Experimental treatments: CO <sub>2</sub> and nutrient addition | 19         |
| 2. 3. 4 Experimental responses   |            |
| 2. 3. 5 Statistical analyses   |            |

| , | 2. 4 Results                                    | 21 |
|---|---|----|
|   | 2. 4. 1 Algal biomass                           | 21 |
|   | 2. 4. 2 Algal C:N ratios, % C and % N           | 21 |
|   | 2. 4. 3 Water column physicochemical conditions | 21 |
| , | 2. 5 Discussion                                 | 22 |
| , | 2. 6 Acknowledgements                           | 24 |
| , | 2. 7 References                                 | 24 |
| , | 2. 8 Supplemental Material                      | 26 |
|   |   |    |

### $CHAPTER \ 3-STABLITY \ OF \ STRONG \ SPECIES \ INTERACTIONS \ RESIST \ THE$

#### SYNERGISTIC EFFECTS OF LOCAL AND GLOBAL POLLUTION IN KELP

| FORESTS   |    |  |  |  |
|---|----|--|--|--|
| Preamble  | 36 |  |  |  |
| 3. 1 Abstract   | 37 |  |  |  |
| 3. 2 Introduction   | 37 |  |  |  |
| 3. 3 Materials and Methods  |    |  |  |  |
| 3. 3. 1 Experimental design   |    |  |  |  |
| 3. 3. 2 Turf-forming algae  |    |  |  |  |
| 3. 3. 3 Experimental treatments: kelp, $CO_2$ and nutrient addition |    |  |  |  |
| 3. 3. 4 Experimental mesocosms                                      |    |  |  |  |
| 3. 3. 5 Analyses  | 39 |  |  |  |
| 3. 4 Results  |    |  |  |  |
| 3. 4. 1 Turf-forming algae  |    |  |  |  |
| 3. 4. 2 Water column physicochemical parameters                     | 40 |  |  |  |
| 3. 5 Discussion   | 40 |  |  |  |
| 3. 6 List of Supporting Information                                 | 41 |  |  |  |
| 3. 7 Acknowledgements   |    |  |  |  |
| 3. 8 Author Contributions   | 42 |  |  |  |
| 3. 9 References   | 42 |  |  |  |
| 3. 10 Supporting Information  | 44 |  |  |  |

| <b>CHAPTER 4 – FUTURE HERBIVORY: THE INDIRECT EFFECTS OF ENRICHE</b>   | D CO <sub>2</sub>   |
|--|---------------------|
| MAY RIVAL ITS DIRECT EFFECTS   | 57                  |
| Preamble   | 58                  |
| 4. 1 Abstract  | 59                  |
| 4. 2 Introduction  | 59                  |
| 4. 3 Materials and Methods   | 62                  |
| 4. 3. 1 Experimental design and set-up                                 | 62                  |
| 4. 3. 2 Experimental treatment: CO <sub>2</sub> addition               | 62                  |
| 4. 3. 3 Experimental grazers and algae                                 | 63                  |
| 4. 3. 4 Experimental design  | 65                  |
| 4. 3. 5 Response variables   | 67                  |
| 4. 3. 6 Analyses   |                     |
| 4. 4 Results   |                     |
| 4. 4. 1 Grazer removal of turf   |                     |
| 4. 4. 2 Turf C:N ratios  | 69                  |
| 4. 4. 3 Experimental conditions  | 69                  |
| 4. 5 Discussion  | 72                  |
| 4. 6 Supplementary Material  | 76                  |
| CHAPTER 5 – DISRUPTING THE EFFECTS OF SYNERGIES BETWEEN STRESS         | SORS:               |
| IMPROVED WATER QUALITY DAMPENS THE EFFECTS OF FUTURE C                 | O <sub>2</sub> ON A |
| MARINE HABITAT   | 79                  |
| Preamble   | 80                  |
| 5. 1 Summary   | 81                  |
| 5. 2 Introduction  | 81                  |
| 5. 3 Materials and Methods   | 83                  |
| 5. 3. 1 Experimental site and set-up                                   | 83                  |
| 5. 3. 2 Experimental algae   | 83                  |
| 5. 3. 3 Experimental design  | 83                  |
| 5. 3. 4 Experimental treatments: nutrient and CO <sub>2</sub> addition | 83                  |
| 5. 3. 5 Experimental responses   | 84                  |
| 5. 3. 6 Statistical analyses   | 84                  |

| 5. 4 Results   |        |
|--|--------|
| 5. 4. 1 Algal response   |        |
| 5. 4. 2 Comparison to field conditions                             |        |
| 5. 5 Discussion  | 85     |
| 5. 6 Acknowledgements  |        |
| 5. 7 References  | 87     |
| 5. 8 List of Supporting Information                                | 87     |
| 5. 9 Supporting Information  |        |
| CHAPTER 6 – GENERAL DISCUSSION                                     |        |
| 6. 1 Interactive effects of enriched resource availabilities       | 107    |
| 6. 2 Biotic controls over the manifestation of interactive effects | 108    |
| 6. 2. 1 Competition mediated by foundation species                 | 109    |
| 6. 2. 2 Consumer control mediated by grazers                       | 111    |
| 6. 3 Disrupting established synergistic interactions               | 113    |
| 6. 4 Future research   | 114    |
| 6. 5 Conclusions   | 117    |
| APPENDIX A – SUSTAINABILITY IN NEAR-SHORE MARINE SYSTEMS: PROM     | MOTING |
| NATURAL RESILIENCE   | 119    |
| Preamble   |        |
| A. 1 Abstract  | 121    |
| A. 2 Introduction  | 121    |
| A. 3 Synergistic effects and accelerated degradation               | 122    |
| A. 4 Promoting natural system resilience                           |        |
| A. 5 Conclusions   | 124    |
| A. 6 Acknowledgements  | 125    |
| A. 7 References  | 125    |
| APPENDIX B – PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE PUBLISHED MATERIAL            | 129    |
| References   |        |

#### ABSTRACT

Variation in environmental conditions is a pervasive feature of natural systems that has profound consequences for the structure of ecological communities. As a result of altered local conditions produced by human urbanisation, shifts in marine habitats from kelp forests to mats of turfing algae are increasingly common. Forecasting whether such ecological change will be accelerated or reversed as a function of modified global conditions is a new form of ecological enquiry. Throughout this thesis, I assessed the conceptual model that while cross-scale abiotic stressors can combine to have interactive effects, management of local conditions can counter-balance this change. My experimental manipulations were intended to test the hypotheses that; 1) cross-scale factors (i.e. local and global) will have interactive effects that increase the probability of expansion of turfs but not kelp, and, 2) management of local conditions (e.g. presence of biota, nutrient enrichment) will dampen the effects of global change on turfs (e.g. forecasted CO<sub>2</sub>).

Change in ecological communities is anticipated where altered environmental conditions have contrasting effects on interacting taxa that determine their composition and relative abundances. Experimental enrichment of  $CO_2$  and nutrients influenced biomass accumulation of turf and kelp differently, with turf responding positively to enrichment of both resources while kelp responded to enrichment of nutrients but not  $CO_2$ . These responses likely reflect resource limitations experienced by the algae, as stoichiometry indicated turf was co-limited by  $CO_2$  and nutrients while kelp appeared to be limited by nutrients but not  $CO_2$ . Simultaneous enrichment of these factors would, consequently, be anticipated to facilitate the expansion of turf algae at the expense of established kelp canopies.

Considerable attention has focused on the influence of altered conditions on single taxa in isolation, yet such approaches only elucidate direct response(s). In natural systems, these responses may be mediated by indirect effects resulting from interactions with other taxa. I assessed the model that biotic interactions

(i.e. competition and herbivory) can counter the abiotic drivers of change. Experimental tests revealed the presence of kelp inhibits the synergistic positive effects of stressors (i.e.  $CO_2$  and nutrient enrichment) on their turf competitors, likely due to the modification of physical conditions (i.e. light availability). Similarly, rates of herbivory increased to counter the positive effects of stressors on turfs under enriched  $CO_2$  (i.e. increased grazing of turfs by gastropods). This increase in herbivory was attributable to the changes in stoichiometry of algal turfs under the greater availability of this resource. Together, these results indicate potential for indirect effects, mediated by species interactions, to counter the direct influence of altered environmental conditions.

Where biotic controls are absent, however, such modification of resource availabilities may increase the probability of the expansion of novel habitats. I considered the hypothesis that where human activities combine to synergistically benefit turfs (as occurs where  $CO_2$  and nutrients are enriched), removal of one factor alone may enable further change to be slowed or recovery hastened. Experimental tests that reduced the locally-determined factor (i.e. reducing nutrients under continued  $CO_2$  enrichment) substantially slowed further expansion of turf algae, but the legacy of nutrient enrichment was not entirely eradicated. This result indicates that although management of local environmental conditions may substantially reduce the effects of entrained global change, some effects could be enduring.

In summary, there was broad support for the conceptual model that cross-scale abiotic stressors can combine to interactively affect algal communities, but that such change can be countered by management of local conditions, both biotic (i.e. retaining the processes of competition and herbivory) and abiotic (i.e. removing pollutants). These results represent progress in ecological tests of hypotheses regarding global climate change as they incorporate comprehensive sets of abiotic and biotic community drivers. Further, this thesis contributes new knowledge regarding the anticipated responses of marine communities to local through global scale pollution, and the potential for local conditions to mitigate the effects of global change.

#### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

First and foremost, I thank my supervisors Sean Connell and Bayden Russell for guiding me through this PhD process with enthusiasm and joy while also helping to establish the foundations of my scientific career. I am grateful to Sean for generously sharing his time and understanding of natural history and ecological literature to inspire my research and ground my ideas in reality. I thank Bayden for his insightful advice and unwavering support which always made things seem easier, and were readily given regardless of whether I was calling from the Yacht Club, sending an e-mail to wherever he happened to be or appearing at his office door.

Much of my experimental work was conducted at the Cruising Yacht Club of South Australia, whose staff I am indebted to for always doing their best to meet my (often strange) requests. Particular thanks go to Tim Ward for his practical support and curiosity about my 'perpetual motion machine'. I also thank Klaus, Owen, Pete, Josh and the other members of the Yacht Club for their ongoing compassion and interest long after the novelty of my arrival had diminished.

Thanks also go to all the members of the Southern Seas Ecology Laboratories who have shared this time with me. In particular, I thank Owen Burnell for providing encouragement, assistance, criticism and inspiration from the very beginning, Skye Woodcock for her willingness to act as a sounding board and dispense advice accordingly, Andrew Irving for his interest and enthusiasm which arrived at just the right time, Jo-Anne Taylor for company out at the Yacht Club, and Chloe McSkimming and Nicole Mertens for their friendship and kindness when it seemed everyone else had left.

Finally, sincerest thanks are owed to my friends and family. Thanks to Nina James, Amanda McLean and Casey Mueller for their understanding and willingness to sympathise or celebrate over cake. I thank Mum for supporting me every day especially while I was at the Yacht Club, Dad for his enthusiastic offers to help with any task no matter how mundane, and my sister Sarah for always providing distractions and putting my PhD life back into perspective.

Together, you all helped produce this thesis. Thank you.

### **CHAPTER ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

#### CHAPTER 2

We thank the many volunteers, including members of the Southern Seas Ecology Laboratories, for assistance with the assembly of the experimental mesocosms, collection of algae and maintenance of experimental conditions. Financial support for this research was provided by an ARC grant to S.D.C. and B.D.R. and an APA grant to L.J.F.

#### **CHAPTER 3**

We thank J. T. Taylor for assistance in maintaining experimental conditions and volunteers who assisted with the assembly of experimental mesocosms. We acknowledge the thoughtful insights of the anonymous reviewers and Simon Thrush who added interpretive value to our findings.

### CHAPTER 4

We thank volunteers, including members of the Southern Seas Ecology Laboratories, who assisted with the collection of algae and grazers as well as those involved with the assembly and maintenance of experimental mesocosms. Financial support for this research was provided by an ARC grant to Sean Connell and Bayden Russell and an APA to Laura Falkenberg.

#### **CHAPTER 5**

We thank volunteers, including members of the Southern Seas Ecology Laboratories, who assisted with the collection of algae and assembly and maintenance of experimental mesocosms. Financial support for this research was provided by an ARC grant to S.D.C. and B.D.R and an APA to L.J.F.

#### APPENDIX A

х

Financial support for this research was provided by an ARC Linkage Grant for BDR and SDC and an ARC Future Fellowship for SDC.

CHAPTER 1

### CHAPTER 1

### **GENERAL INTRODUCTION**

Variation in environmental conditions has a central role in determining the dominant community state of numerous ecosystems (Scheffer et al. 2001; Folke et al. 2004). Consequently, anticipating the potential influence of environmental conditions on ecosystem structure has long been a fundamental human concern (Connell et al. 2011). Our need to forecast the ecological consequences of future environmental variation has recently become even more significant as human activities are causing change in numerous conditions to occur at a higher rate, to a greater magnitude and with more directionality than previously occurred due to natural forcing (Solomon et al. 2007; Lindegren et al. 2010). Such alteration of numerous abiotic conditions is anticipated to result in interactive effects whereby the influence of one environmental condition is modified by another to produce 'surprising' outcomes (Wootton 1994; Connell et al. 2011). Developing an improved understanding of the potential consequences of interactive effects will, therefore, be an essential requirement in accurately accounting for observed ecosystem configurations, forecasting ecosystem responses to future change and developing management strategies to limit the effects of human activities.

### 1.1 CONTEMPORARY ECOLOGICAL CHANGE

The influence of interactive effects is, perhaps, most prominent in structuring ecosystems that undergo phase-shifts. In such systems, the historically-dominant community configurations are typically characterised by an ability to absorb change in factors that can otherwise drive transformations in their structure and function, a trait commonly referred to as 'resistance' (sensu Holling 1973) (Scheffer et al. 2001; Suding et al. 2004; Hughes et al. 2005). Ecosystems do not, however, possess unlimited resistance to change, particularly when they experience the simultaneous modification of multiple structuring factors and the resulting interactive effects. At some point a threshold may be passed and the system will transition to a contrasting state, undergoing a 'phase-shift' (Scheffer

et al. 2001; Scheffer & Carpenter 2003; Folke et al. 2004). The alternative, or novel, configuration typically has its own resistance to further changes in structuring forces and their interactive effects, including restoration implemented in an attempt to drive the ecosystem back to its historical state (Suding et al. 2004; Perkol-Finkel & Airoldi 2010; Lotze et al. 2011). This feature leads to the concept of 'resilience', which is concerned with the ease, or difficulty, with which such shifts can be reversed (West & Salm 2003; Suding et al. 2004).

Phase-shifts have been observed in a range of ecological systems (e.g. the shift in arid and semi-arid terrestrial regions from perennial vegetation to bare soil with ephemeral plants, Schlesinger et al. 1990; lakes from clear water with submerged vegetation to turbid phytoplankton-dominated waters, Scheffer et al. 1993; tropical marine reefs from corals to macroalgae, McCook et al. 2007). Although specific details of phase-shifts in each system differ, the contrast between states is usually due to a change in dominance of organisms with different life forms (Scheffer et al. 2001). The newly-established configuration is typically comprised of species perceived to be of less 'value' to human societies than those of the system they replaced, making prevention, or reversal, of such change advantageous (Hobbs et al. 2006; Dudgeon et al. 2010). This pattern of change is exemplified by the degradation of historical kelp habitats and expansion of turf algae observed in many coastal systems (Eriksson et al. 2002; Airoldi & Beck 2007; Connell et al. 2008; Gorman et al. 2009). Where water quality on temperate coastlines remains at its historic baseline canopies of kelp are typically the dominant habitat (Connell et al. 2008). On coastlines adjacent to growing populations, however, resistance has been reduced to an extent that, following natural disturbance events, such as storms, otherwise ephemeral turfs can persist (Reed & Foster 1984; Russell & Connell 2005; Airoldi et al. 2008) to cause intergenerational decline and collapse of the kelp habitat (Connell et al. 2008). Consequently, as humans alter environmental conditions phase-shifts appear to be becoming more frequent and longer-lived (Connell et al. 2008).

Phase-shifts are increasingly observed as a consequence of growing human populations and their impacts, yet uncertainty surrounds the precise mechanisms driving these shifts. It is generally recognised, however, that the structure of ecological communities is determined, at least in part, by abiotic environmental conditions (Scheffer et al. 2001; Sterner & Elser 2002). Where abiotic conditions are altered such that the availability of certain resources are increased some taxa may be released from their limitations while others are not, potentially reducing resistance to further change such that the established balance is disrupted and phase-shifts are favoured (Sterner & Elser 2002). In temperate marine communities, for example, nutrient pollution has increased the availability of this resource, enabling mats of turf algae to expand into available space created during disturbance events and persist past their natural seasonal limits, preventing reestablishment of the historical kelp canopies (Eriksson et al. 2002; Airoldi & Beck 2007; Connell et al. 2008; Gorman et al. 2009). While kelps are likely also nutrient-limited, particularly along oligotrophic coastlines such as those of South Australia (Gorgula & Connell 2004; Russell & Connell 2005), their physiology prevents such rapid utilisation of available resources, placing them at a competitive disadvantage under nutrient enriched conditions (Lobban & Harrison 1994). Recognising the distinct resource limitations experienced, and overcome, by these key habitat-forming taxa is, therefore, important in accounting for observed phase-shifts.

#### **1.2** ANTICIPATED GLOBAL CHANGE AND ITS DIRECT EFFECTS

Variation in global environmental conditions is a natural feature of the Earth and was, over the past 65 million years, largely driven by oscillations in orbital geometry and plate tectonics (Zachos et al. 2001). Recently, however, human activities have emerged as an additional factor forcing variation (Meehl et al. 2007). Unlike that which went before it, the change the Earth is currently undergoing is unique and unprecedented in geological history due to its rate, magnitude and directionality. Specifically, for nearly 400 000 years prior to the Industrial Revolution, atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> levels varied between 200 – 280 ppm (Feely et al. 2004). In contrast, over the two centuries following the Industrial Revolution, atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> has increased from ca. 280 to 390 ppm, with levels at the end of century forecasted to fall within the range of 800 – 1000 ppm (Meehl et al. 2007). Much of the CO<sub>2</sub> humans have emitted into the atmosphere has not remained there, however, with 30 - 50 % dissolved into the oceans (Sabine et al.

2004; Doney 2006; Sabine & Feely 2007). When  $CO_2$  dissolves into the oceans, it reduces pH and alters the carbonate chemistry of surface waters (Caldeira & Wickett 2003; Feely et al. 2004). This process, termed 'ocean acidification', is associated with an observed contemporary average pH decrease of 0.1 pH units in the surface ocean relative to pre-industrial levels, with a decrease of up to 0.5 pH units probable by the year 2100 (Meehl et al. 2007).

Rapid CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment is anticipated to significantly affect oceanic biota worldwide, with initial concern primarily focused on the potential effects for marine calcifiers due to the associated ocean acidification (see, for example, Orr et al. 2005). While focus has been placed on calcifying organisms, non-calcifiers, including primary producers, may also be influenced (reviewed by Fabry et al. 2008; Connell & Russell 2010; Hepburn et al. 2011; Harley et al. 2012). The response of primary producers to enriched CO<sub>2</sub> will likely vary among taxa due to their contrasting physiologies and inferred carbon limitations (Kübler et al. 1999; Hurd et al. 2009; Hepburn et al. 2011). That is, the majority of marine algae are expected to gain no benefit under enriched CO<sub>2</sub> conditions as they use carbon concentrating mechanisms (CCMs) to facilitate active influx of CO<sub>2</sub>, elevating concentrations at the site of carbon fixation (Beardall & Giordano 2002; Raven & Beardall 2003; Giordano et al. 2005; Hurd et al. 2009). A minority of taxa, however, may exhibit increased photosynthetic assimilation and productivity under enrichment as they use CO<sub>2</sub> entering by diffusion (Kübler et al. 1999; Beardall & Giordano 2002; Raven & Beardall 2003; Giordano et al. 2005). In this system, it has been suggested that the fast-growing, understorey turf acquire dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> via diffusion, while the physiologically-complex kelp use CCMs (following Hepburn et al. 2011). Under enriched CO<sub>2</sub>, these contrasting physiologies may result in the increased productivity of turf, but not kelp, such that phase-shifts from longer-lived canopy-forming kelp to mats of turf algae will be favoured.

### **1.3** GLOBAL CHANGE IN A LOCAL CONTEXT

While the potential influence of enrichment of a single factor, determined at either a local or global scale (i.e. nutrients or CO<sub>2</sub>, respectively), can be forecasted based

on current understanding, substantial uncertainty surrounds predictions of their potential combined influence(s). Currently, conditions modified by relatively local and short-term processes appear to be influencing the resistance of systems such that they are either susceptible to, or protected against, phase-shifts (e.g. storm events and nutrient enrichment, Eriksson et al. 2002; Airoldi & Beck 2007; Connell & Irving 2008; Gorman & Connell 2009). In contrast, it is anticipated that future community composition will be determined, at least in part, by the effects of global change occurring over broad spatial areas and long temporal periods (Harley et al. 2006; Solomon et al. 2007). Potential exists that the effects of such global-scale change will be modified by interactions with small-scale, local heterogeneity, both natural and human-driven (Appendix A; Helmuth et al. 2002; Russell et al. 2009). The resulting interactive effects of structuring forces that manifest over contrasting spatial and temporal scales could, therefore, determine future patterns of ecological change.

#### 1.3.1 POTENTIAL INTERACTIONS BETWEEN ENRICHED RESOURCES

The influence of locally-enriched nutrient pollution is predicted to be amplified as global-scale ocean acidification manifests. Specifically, it is expected that these conditions will combine to benefit algal turfs and result in their synergistic expansion (Russell et al. 2009), strengthening the replacement of kelp canopies and maintaining phase-shifts. Such shifts will be particularly strongly favoured if, as forecasted, enrichment of  $CO_2$  and nutrients does not benefit kelp to a similar extent. Acquiring quantitative data that supports or disproves this model of algal responses to increased resource availability is required in order to confidently forecast the effects of these pollutants on key taxa and communities.

#### 1.3.2 The mediating role of biotic interactions

The influence of altered environmental conditions in driving phase-shifts will, however, be modified by the presence or absence of key taxa. Key biota involved in strong competitive interactions, such as foundation species or ecological engineers, may be particularly influential as their presence can enhance the stability of the configuration in which they occur (Paine 1980; Power et al. 1996; Stachowicz 2001). In temperate marine systems, for example, the presence of kelp can modify conditions such that the recruitment of its key competitor (i.e. turf algae) is inhibited, enabling the maintenance of the historically-dominant ecosystem composition (Gorman et al. 2009). Given the strength of such biotic interactions, they may also constrain the effect of forecasted global climates (i.e. future  $CO_2$ ) in polluted systems. Where the interacting taxa have contrasting responses to altered environmental conditions, however, the balance may be disrupted, and phase-shifts facilitated. That is, the competitive dominance of this foundation species may not be maintained if turfs have a synergistic response to the enrichment of nutrients and  $CO_2$  while kelp do not. Potential remains, however, that the competitive effect of foundation species, such as kelp, may be stronger than the synergistic effects of moderate increases in these environmental conditions. If foundation species restrict the effect of altered conditions, the maintenance or restoration of these taxa and their strong interactions may increase resistance to the interactive effects of abitoic environmental change occurring due to human activities at global and local scales.

Although competitive interactions among taxa of primary producers may not be notably modified under altered environmental conditions, it is forecasted that trophic interactions will be more strongly influenced. For example, the predation of mussels by sea stars has been found to occur more rapidly in warmer waters (Sanford 1999; Kordas et al. 2011). The process of consumption is, however, anticipated to be most strongly affected by altered conditions where the interaction involves taxa with highly contrasting physiologies and potentially divergent responses. A pertinent example of such an interaction is that between calcifying gastropod grazers and the primary producers they consume. Under conditions of local nutrient pollution this interaction is commonly strengthened such that rates of herbivory are increased (Silliman & Zieman 2001; Russell & Connell 2007). The increase in herbivory is believed to manifest as, although nutrient enrichment does not directly affect the grazers themselves, it does modify the quality of the algae they consume. That is, under nutrient enriched conditions algae generally have a greater % N and although grazers would need to consume a lower biomass of nutrient-rich tissue to achieve satiation (Stiling & Cornelissen 2007), they often feed more intensely on such high-quality algae (Hillebrand et al. 2000; Silliman & Zieman 2001; Russell & Connell 2007). Consequently, local

enrichment of nutrients can influence the algae consumed such that the strength of herbivory is enhanced, and the expansion of turfs otherwise favoured by these conditions is counter-balanced, preventing the occurrence of phase-shifts.

While locally-modified nutrient conditions may enhance the strength of herbivory, the future influence of forecasted globally-modified CO<sub>2</sub> on this process remains ambiguous given the potential for this condition to influence both the grazer and the algae it consumes. It is anticipated that where  $CO_2$  is enriched grazers may be strongly negatively affected. Specifically, CO<sub>2</sub>-mediated ocean acidification is expected to decrease the concentration (and therefore availability) of carbonate ions, making it difficult for many calcifying marine organisms to produce their calcium carbonate structures via biomineralisation (reviewed in Doney et al. 2009), negatively affecting their physiology and activity (Pörtner et al. 2004; Dupont et al. 2008; Havenhand et al. 2008; Kurihara et al. 2008; Parker et al. 2009). Importantly, under ocean acidification scenarios, the feeding biology of herbivores may be disrupted (Cecchini et al. 2001; Foss et al. 2003; Siikavuopio et al. 2007), directly reducing their removal of the turf algae. Such a response would enable greater turf covers and phase-shifts to this habitat. Enriched CO<sub>2</sub> may, however, also influence turf algae, potentially facilitating a greater growth rate (as found in Russell et al. 2009) and also modifying chemical composition, with the greater available carbon anticipated to dilute the % N. The influence this shift in nutrient status will have on the process of herbivory is unclear, given the potential for contrasting responses of grazers to altered algal stoichiometry. That is, while grazers would be anticipated to consume more nutrient-poor algae as a greater biomass would need to be consumed to reach satiation (Stiling & Cornelissen 2007), feeding rates may actually be reduced when presented with lower-quality food (Hillebrand et al. 2000; Silliman & Zieman 2001; Russell & Connell 2007). While these potential responses support the broad consensus that rates of herbivory will change under forecasted conditions (Tylianakis et al. 2008), we are currently unable to forecast whether this variation will be driven by direct effects on the herbivores, indirect effects on herbivores mediated by the response of primary producers or both of these effects acting in combination. Identification of the way in which species interactions modify the direct effect of

 $CO_2$  will be necessary to understand how interacting components contribute to determining the ecosystem effect of altered environmental conditions.

#### 1.3.3 DISRUPTING ESTABLISHED INTERACTIONS

Interactions between abiotic factors are recognised for their potential to hasten the expansion of taxa characteristic of the novel configuration, particularly in the absence of biotic controls, yet little is understood regarding their potential influence on the reversal of such change. It is possible that reversing ecological change initially driven by interactive effects will not require all altered conditions to be returned to their initial state, as is the currently dominant paradigm (Suding et al. 2004; Hobbs et al. 2009; Lotze et al. 2011), but rather just a subset of conditions such that the interaction is disrupted (Appendix A; Russell et al. 2009). A key management tool to reduce the impact of interactive effects may, therefore, be the restoration of a single altered factor. Such an approach will be of particular value where future climates contribute to interactions as the spatial and temporal scales over which these stressors are modified means their reversal would be infeasible or even impossible (Matthews & Caldeira 2008; Solomon et al. 2009), making this the context in which any restoration will occur. Given the anticipated strong interactive influence of CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrients on the growth of algal turfs and occurrence of phase-shifts (Russell et al. 2009), effective reduction of the locallyaltered factor of enriched nutrients is a potentially powerful tool for managers of this system. Although removing a single factor may disrupt the interaction such that change is reversed, this approach would be ineffective if the self-stabilising feedbacks that maintain community structure of novel assemblages prevent recovery (Suding et al. 2004; Lotze et al. 2011). If disrupting interactions by restoring a locally-modified factor to its historic level does facilitate increased resilience, however, this outcome will highlight the potential for local management to determine the effect of global-scale change, even following the establishment of such conditions.

#### 1.4 STATEMENT OF PURPOSE, SCOPE AND OUTLINE OF THIS THESIS

Interactive effects have the potential to determine the influence of forecasted global and local conditions on ecosystems. In this thesis, I test the model that although cross-scale abiotic pollutants (i.e. global increases in  $CO_2$  and local nutrient enrichment) can have interactive effects that favour ecological change, such alterations can be prevented where local conditions are managed and the interactions disrupted.

Experimental manipulations were used to test the hypotheses that:

- Enrichment of the global and local pollutants of CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrients will differentially release the key habitat-forming primary producers of marine temperate coastlines (i.e. kelp and turf) from their limitations (Chapter 2)
- The direct effect(s) of altered environmental conditions (i.e. CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient enrichment) will be modified by key biotic interactions, specifically competition mediated by foundation species and herbivory of gastropod grazers (Chapters 3 and 4, respectively)
- 3. Reducing a subset of factors contributing to interactive effects will disrupt their influence such that further expansion of the novel state (i.e. turfing algae) is limited or reduced (Chapter 5)

### 1.4.1 THESIS SUMMARY

The key models and hypotheses addressed are outlined below.

### CHAPTER 2

Individual taxa are anticipated to respond to resource enrichment in contrasting ways contingent on their physiologies (following Hepburn et al. 2011). In Chapter 2 I assess the model that the algal taxa of turf and kelp respond differently to  $CO_2$  and nutrient enrichment. The hypothesis tests for change in biomass and chemical composition (stoichiometry) of the algae, to assess the relative resource limitations experienced by the contrasting taxa, their responses to future conditions and, consequently, potential for shifts in community composition under future abiotic conditions.

### CHAPTER 3

The synergistic interactive effect of  $CO_2$  and nutrients on the expansion of turf (as identified in Chapter 2), indicates this taxa will benefit under future conditions, potentially facilitating phase-shifts to the novel configuration it dominates. In Chapter 3 I consider the model that strong biotic interactions can mediate such ecological change (Sanford 1999; O'Connor 2009; O'Connor et al. 2009). Focus is placed on a key interaction structuring communities in temperate marine systems, specifically the competitive dominance of kelp canopies over understorey turf (Reed & Foster 1984; Connell 2005; Russell 2007). I test the hypothesis that if this foundation species is maintained under forecasted  $CO_2$  and nutrient conditions, then it will continue to restrict the expansion of its key competitor (i.e. turfs).

### CHAPTER 4

The interactive effect of altered environmental conditions on turf may also be influenced by herbivory (Tylianakis et al. 2008; O'Connor et al. 2009). Where nutrients are locally-enriched algae are typically affected such that grazing rates are increased (Hillebrand et al. 2000; Silliman & Zieman 2001; Russell & Connell 2007). I consider the model that under forecasted conditions of global change, enriched CO<sub>2</sub> may not only influence algae but also the grazers such that the strength of the interaction is modified (reviewed in Pörtner et al. 2004; Doney et al. 2009). Consequently, in Chapter 4 I test the hypotheses that; 1) where CO<sub>2</sub> is enriched the strength of grazing will be modified, and, 2) alteration in the strength of this interaction will be due to a direct effect of CO<sub>2</sub> on the grazer, rather than an indirect effect mediated by a change in the algae.

### CHAPTER 5

Interactions between factors altered at global and local scales (considered in various forms in Chapters 2, 3 and 4) are anticipated to strongly influence future community composition and the occurrence of phase-shifts. In Chapter 5 I assess the model that a key management tool to reverse such effects may be the disruption of interactions which led to the initial change (Appendix A; Russell et al. 2009). As returning global conditions to their historical baseline levels will be largely infeasible and impractical once enrichment is established (Matthews &

Caldeira 2008; Solomon et al. 2009), focus will necessarily be placed on managing factors altered at the local-scale. The hypothesis tested was, therefore, that if  $CO_2$  and nutrients combine to facilitate a synergistic increase in turf, then such change will be substantially slowed or recovery hastened where the locally-determined factor of enriched nutrients is removed even under the continuation of  $CO_2$  enrichment.

#### CHAPTER 6

In Chapter 6 I provide a brief discussion of the preceding data chapters, highlighting how they are associated, and outline directions for future research.

#### THESIS

Whilst each data chapter (2 - 5) is written in the form of a separate scientific paper that can be read independently, the body of work builds naturally for a comprehensive analysis that is summarised in the discussion chapter (6). Together, these chapters form a thesis which provides insight regarding how conditions altered at contrasting scales (i.e. global v. local) interact to drive ecological change (i.e. the relative abundance of algal species) and provide insight regarding not only the impending impacts of global change, but also the potential for local conditions to determine its influence.





A forest of the perennial algae *Ecklonia radiata* (top) and a mat of turf-forming algae dominated by *Feldmannia* spp. (bottom) growing on subtidal rocky coast in South Australia.

Photos: Sean Connell.



Mesocosms utilised in field-based experiments moored at the Cruising Yacht Club of South Australia.

Photo: Author.

**CHAPTER 2** 

## CHAPTER 2

### PREAMBLE

Chapter 2 is a co-authored paper which, at the time of printing, was in press with the journal *Oecologia* and available online, with myself as senior author and Bayden D. Russell and Sean D. Connell as co-authors. It is, therefore, written in plural throughout and uses the journal formatting. It is included with kind permission of Springer Science and Business Media (see Appendix B) and can be cited as:

Falkenberg LJ, Russell BD & Connell SD (2013) Contrasting resource limitations of marine primary producers: implications for competitive interactions under enriched CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient regimes. *Oecologia*, DOI, 10.1007/s00442-012-2507-5.

In this chapter I conducted the study, collected and analysed the data and wrote the manuscript. Sean Connell and Bayden Russell provided funding and assisted with intellectual development, including the initial concept of the study and manuscript evaluation.

Signatures of co-authors:

Bayden D. Russell

Sean D. Connell

GLOBAL CHANGE ECOLOGY - ORIGINAL RESEARCH

### Contrasting resource limitations of marine primary producers: implications for competitive interactions under enriched CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient regimes

Laura J. Falkenberg · Bayden D. Russell · Sean D. Connell

Received: 27 March 2012/Accepted: 5 October 2012 © Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2012

Abstract Primary producers rarely exist under their ideal conditions, with key processes often limited by resource availability. As human activities modify environmental conditions, and therefore resource availability, some species may be released from these limitations while others are not, potentially disrupting community structure. In order to examine the limitations experienced by algal functional groups that characterise alternate community structures (i.e. turf-forming algae and canopy-forming kelp), we exposed these groups to contemporary and enriched levels of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) and nutrients. Turfs responded to the individual enrichment of both CO2 and nutrients, with the greatest shift in the biomass and carbon:nitrogen (C:N) ratios observed under their combined enrichment. In contrast, kelp responded to enriched nutrients, but not enriched CO<sub>2</sub>. We hypothesise that the differing limitations reflect the contrasting physiologies of these functional groups, specifically their methods of C acquisition, such as the possession and/or efficiency of a carbon concentrating mechanism (CCM). Importantly, our results reveal that these functional groups, whose interactions structure entire communities, experience distinct resource limitations, with some potentially limited by a single type of resource (i.e. kelp by nutrients), while others may be co-limited (i.e. turf by CO2

Communicated by Ulrich Sommer.

**Electronic supplementary material** The online version of this article (doi:10.1007/s00442-012-2507-5) contains supplementary material, which is available to authorized users.

L. J. Falkenberg · B. D. Russell · S. D. Connell (⊠) Southern Seas Ecology Laboratories, School of Earth and Environmental Sciences, University of Adelaide, Adelaide, SA 5005, Australia e-mail: sean.connell@adelaide.edu.au

Published online: 31 October 2012

and nutrients). Consequently, the identification of how alternate conditions modify resource availability and limitations may facilitate anticipation of the future sustainability of major ecosystem components and the communities they support.

**Keywords** Carbon dioxide · Co-limitation · Kelp · Nutrients · Turf-forming algae

#### Introduction

Resource availability has a fundamental role in regulating the productivity of individuals, species and, ultimately, communities (Harpole et al. 2011). As the availability of resources varies both spatially and temporally in most ecosystems, it is rare for organisms to exist under their ideal conditions with key processes, including biomass production, likely to be resource-limited (Andersen and Pedersen 2002). While the concept of resource limitation was initially focussed on by identifying the single key limiting resource (Liebig 1842), a shift has recently occurred towards an account of co-limitation as a function of multiple resources (Allgeier et al. 2011; Harpole et al. 2011). The limiting resource(s) can be recognised through the use of manipulative (factorial) experiments in which the relevant factor(s) is added or removed and the response quantified, generally in terms of productivity and/or stoichiometry (Koerselman and Meuleman 1996). Single resource limitation is recognised in individual producers as a change in the rate of processes in response to one resource, while co-limitation is characterised by a greater response to the simultaneous modification of multiple factors than to enrichment by either factor individually (Davidson and Howarth 2007; Allgeier et al. 2011). As

Deringer

resource limitations are determined, in part, by the ability of organisms to access available resources, they are likely to vary among organisms that have contrasting physiologies. Communities are, therefore, generally composed of functional groups experiencing diverse limitations, with the potential that some components are limited by a single resource while are others are co-limited by multiple resources.

Developing an understanding of the specific limitations experienced by primary producers is of increasing importance as humans continue to alter the availability of resources required for key processes that control productivity, particularly nutrient acquisition and carbon (C) fixation. Of concern is the potential that the influence of enriched carbon dioxide (CO2) may be amplified where human activities also increase nutrient loads, a response characteristic of co-limitation. In the marine environment, altered land use and ensuing discharges elevate nutrient concentrations at local scales (Vitousek et al. 1997; Eriksson et al. 2002; Gorman et al. 2009), while C availability will increase as the ocean absorbs approximately 30 % of CO2 released to the atmosphere (Gattuso and Buddemeier 2000; Caldeira and Wickett 2003; Feely et al. 2004). Responses to these increasing availabilities are anticipated to reflect the extent to which producers are C-limited as a consequence of the physiological mechanisms by which C is acquired for use in photosynthesis (Kübler et al. 1999; Hurd et al. 2009; Hepburn et al. 2011) and may be considered using various methods (as outlined in Kraufvelin et al. 2010). While the majority of marine algae have carbon concentrating mechanisms (CCMs) that facilitate the active influx of  $CO_2$  and/or bicarbonate (HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) and elevate concentrations at the site of C fixation (i.e. Rubisco), a minority use dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> entering by diffusion (Beardall and Giordano 2002; Raven and Beardall 2003; Giordano et al. 2005). Algae with CCMs are predicted to gain little benefit from enriched CO<sub>2</sub> (Hurd et al. 2009), with their response to simultaneous enrichment of CO2 and nutrients likely to reflect single-resource limitation by nutrients. In contrast, algae that rely on diffusion are anticipated to exhibit increased photosynthetic assimilation and productivity under enriched CO<sub>2</sub> (Kübler et al. 1999). As the relative rates of photosynthetic assimilation and nutrient uptake remain somewhat fixed in accordance with biological stoichiometry (Sterner and Elser 2002), the increased productivity facilitated by elevated photosynthesis under conditions of enriched CO2 may be constrained by nutrient availability (Pedersen et al. 2010).

The algae that support communities of temperate coastlines, including those of South Australia, are set to be influenced by both nutrient and  $CO_2$  enrichment (Falkenberg et al. 2010). Under conditions of low pollution, these coastlines are dominated by canopies of long-lived,

D Springer

Oecologia

morphologically complex kelp [typically Ecklonia radiata (C. Agardh) J. Agardh] (Fowler-Walker and Connell 2002) and seagrass (typically Posidonia spp.) (Eriksson et al. 2002; Airoldi and Beck 2007; Connell et al. 2008; Brvars and Rowling 2009). These canopies are a foundation for many marine systems, providing structure that stabilises physical environments, facilitates the survival of associated species and provides economic benefit to human societies (Tegner and Dayton 2000; Duarte 2002; Steneck et al. 2002; Orth et al. 2006). While dense mats of low-lying (generally <5 cm canopy height), finely branched or filamentous algal turfs (typically Feldmannia spp. in South Australia) (Gorgula and Connell 2004) are natural components of these communities in many systems, the distributions and abundances of these algae typically vary over seasonal timescales (Coleman 2002; Miller et al. 2009). Under conditions of enriched nutrients, the physiology of turfs enables them to rapidly take up the available resources and increase their growth rates (Hein et al. 1995) while, in contrast, canopyforming kelps and seagrasses tend to store available nutrients in their tissue and maintain relatively consistent growth rates (Lobban and Harrison 1994). Where nutrients are enriched, this difference shifts the competitive balance to favour turfs, enabling them to rapidly occupy available space and persist in fragmented kelp and seagrass canopies (Worm et al. 1999; Kraufvelin et al. 2006, 2010; Kraufvelin 2007; Airoldi et al. 2008; Gorman et al. 2009), inhibit the recruitment of kelp or seagrass (Gorman and Connell 2009; Connell and Russell 2010) and, thereby, facilitate the comprehensive loss of canopies (Benedetti-Cecchi et al. 2001; Eriksson et al. 2002; Kraufvelin et al. 2006; Connell et al. 2008). Enrichment of CO2 may exacerbate this pattern of kelp loss if, as anticipated, turf and kelp experience contrasting CO<sub>2</sub> limitations due to differing mechanisms of C acquisition; that is, it has been proposed that morphologically simple algae of lowlight habitats, such as turfs, use passive diffusion, while complex canopy-forming species, like kelp, possess CCMs (Hepburn et al. 2011). If enriched nutrients and CO<sub>2</sub> enabled turfs, but not kelp, to overcome their resource limitations, the balance between these algae may be disrupted, promoting phase-shifts from kelp canopies to mats of turf following disturbances that fragment canopies.

In this study, we measured the change in biomass and stoichiometry of turf and kelp following 6 weeks of exposure to altered  $CO_2$  and nutrients (in crossed combinations) in field-based mesocosms (described in the "Materials and methods" section). The aim of this study was to test for the existence of  $CO_2$  and nutrient limitations experienced by turf and kelp. Specifically, we wanted to determine whether these ecological competitors are colimited by both  $CO_2$  and nutrients, or whether just one of the two resources is limiting. We hypothesised that these competing functional groups, with potentially distinct

#### Oecologia

physiologies, would show contrasting responses to enriched  $CO_2$  and nutrients. We anticipated that turfs would respond with greater increases in biomass and shifts in the carbon:nitrogen (C:N) ratio under the simultaneous enrichment of  $CO_2$  and nutrients than where either resource was elevated in isolation. Kelps were expected to respond to enrichment of nutrients, but not to that of  $CO_2$ . If such contrasting responses were to manifest, they would have implications for the relative competitive abilities of these functional groups under conditions of altered resource availability.

#### Materials and methods

#### Experimental design and set-up

To determine whether key algae are limited by a single resource or experience resource co-limitation, we tested the responses of turf-forming algae (mainly *Feldmannia* spp.) and kelp (*Ecklonia radiata*) to altered CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient availability in a field-based mesocosm experiment. Experimental mesocosms were exposed to combinations of CO<sub>2</sub> (current vs. future) and nutrients (ambient vs. elevated) in a crossed design from August to October, 2009. For each functional group, three replicate mesocosms were used per treatment combination, with replicate specimens of turf and kelp in each mesocosm (n = 5 and 3, respectively). The experimental mesocosms (aquaria) utilised were acrylic (A-cast; Asia Poly, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia) and held a volume of 250 L (L × W × H:  $0.5 \times 0.5 \times 1$  m).

The experiment was conducted in a boat harbour adiacent to the Gulf St. Vincent, at Outer Harbor, Adelaide, South Australia (34.473395°S, 138.292184°E). The boat harbour is protected from the predominant swell by a breakwall, but it has a channel wide enough to allow high flushing rates. Mesocosms were filled with natural seawater pumped directly from the harbour; therefore, the initial seawater chemistry (i.e. before experimental manipulation) was characteristic of these waters [see Electronic Supplemental Material (ESM) Table S4 for further detail]. During the experimental period, one-third of the seawater was removed from each mesocosm and replaced with fresh seawater weekly to maintain water quality. As the mesocosms had lids, loss of water via evaporation between water changes was minimal. The mesocosms were located in full sunlight and consequently experienced diurnal fluctuations in sunlight and temperature. The light intensity (photosynthetically active radiation, 400-700 nm) experienced by the kelp and turf (at a depth of 0.1 and 0.5 m, respectively) was quantified by taking measurements using an underwater radiation sensor (model LI-250l; Li-Cor, Lincoln, NB).

To quantify the effectiveness of Osmocote Plus<sup>®</sup> (Scotts Australia, Baulkham Hills, Australia) fertiliser at elevating nutrients (see below), a second laboratory-based experiment was conducted in identical mesocosms which did not contain any biota. In this experiment, ten mesocosms were established in the laboratory and maintained for 5 weeks between March and April 2011. Nutrient enrichment and quantification of the water column variables were achieved using the same techniques as in the field-based mesocosms (see section "Experimental treatments: CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient addition").

#### Experimental algae

Algae used in the experiments were defined as either turfforming algae or kelp. Here, we use "turf" as a functional group term to denote mats of low-growing algae <5 cm canopy height present in mixed assemblages that were mainly composed of the brown algal genus *Feldmannia*. Composition of the turf assemblage was monitored throughout the experimental period, and the results indicated that it did not change over time. While the term "kelp" generally corresponds to the group of the larger brown algae of the order Laminariales, here "kelp" refers specifically to the species *Ecklonia radiata*.

Specimens of turf and kelp used in the experiments were collected from rocky reef which had areas of turf adjacent to kelp canopies at Horseshoe Reef, South Australia (35.13757°S, 138.46266°E; collection depth 2–3 m). Turfs were collected from outside the kelp canopy still attached to their natural substratum (approximately the same size,  $5 \times 5$  cm). Individual kelp of approximately the same size [length from bottom of stipe to tip of central lamina, mean  $\pm$  standard error (SE) 32.81  $\pm$  1.92 cm] were collected still attached to their natural substrate.

Following collection, the experimental algae (both turf and kelp) were placed in holding mesocosms for 8 weeks before the experiment commenced to enable acclimation to being held in mesocosms. Following this acclimation period, five rocks containing specimens of turf were randomly assigned to the appropriate experimental mesocosms. Also allocated to the appropriate mesocosms were three kelp individuals. Conditions were then gradually altered over a further 2-week period until they reached the pre-designated experimental levels.

#### Experimental treatments: CO2 and nutrient addition

Target  $CO_2$  was based on the current ambient (current 280–380 ppm) and the IS92a model scenario for atmospheric  $CO_2$  concentrations in the year 2050 (future 550–650 ppm). The pH of mesocosms exposed to the future  $CO_2$  treatment was reduced from ambient

Deringer

(mean  $\pm$  SE 8.18  $\pm$  0.06) to the experimental level [target 7.95; measured (mean  $\pm$  SE) 7.96  $\pm$  0.01; see ESM Table S4]. The concentration of CO<sub>2</sub> in the seawater in mesocosms was maintained by directly diffusing CO<sub>2</sub> gas into the water column when required to maintain the experimental level and was controlled using temperature-compensated pH probes and automatic solenoid controllers (Sera, Heinsberg, Germany). Calibration of the probes was checked on a daily basis and, if necessary, recalibrated using NBS calibration buffers to 0.01 pH units. Total Alkalinity (TA) of the seawater in mesocosms was measured weekly using colorimetric titration (Hanna Instruments, Woonsocket, RI). CO<sub>2</sub> partial pressure (pCO<sub>2</sub>) and the concentrations of  $HCO_3^-$  and carbonate  $(CO_3^{2-})$  were then calculated from measured TA, pH, salinity and temperature using the CO2SYS program for Excel (Pierrot et al. 2006) with constants from Mehrbach et al. (1973), as adjusted by Dickson and Millero (1987).

The elevated nutrient treatment was designed to result in concentrations similar to moderate enrichments experienced in the otherwise oligotropic waters off the coast of South Australia. The target NO<sub>X</sub> (oxidised N: nitrate + nitrite) was based on the current concentrations in natural catchments under light rainfall (0.013  $\pm$  0.001 mg L<sup>-1</sup>), while enriched was based on the concentrations adjacent to urban catchments under light rainfall  $(0.232 \pm 0.032 \text{ mg L}^{-1})$  (Gorman, Russell and Connell, unpublished data). Nutrients were enhanced using Osmocote Plus® (Scotts Australia) controlled release fertiliser which releases a combination of nutrients at a set rate over the life of the pellet (6-month release; N:phosphorus:potassium, 15:5:10 %), with the nutrient concentration released proportional to the weight of the fertiliser (Worm et al. 2000). Osmocote has successfully been used in previous studies of various systems to manipulate nutrient concentrations (Worm et al. 2000; Nielsen 2001; Pfister and Van Alstyne 2003; Gorgula and Connell 2004; Russell et al. 2009). Osmocote pellets were placed in a nylon mesh bag (mesh size 1 mm) and attached to the bottom of each appropriate mesocosm (10 g per mesocosm). The concentration of the supplied nutrients was quantified by regularly collecting water samples using 25-mL sterile syringes, which were filtered (diameter of glass fibre 0.45 µm) and immediately frozen. Samples were later analysed on a Lachat Quickchem 8500 Flow Injection Analyser (Hach Co, Loveland, CO) for ammonia, phosphate and nitrite + nitrate (NO<sub>X</sub>).

#### Experimental responses

At the end of the study, the change in the biomass (final – initial measurement; October–August measurements) of the algae was quantified by gently patting the samples (i.e. specimens of turf and individual kelp) dry and weighing them using a balance with a measurement resolution of

D Springer

0.01 g. This response was then standardised per size of the specimen [area of sample (in square centimetres) and initial length (in centimetres) for the turf and kelp, respectively] and converted to a daily growth rate.

To quantify the response in terms of chemical composition at the end of the study, we collected tissue samples from the specimens following the experimental period. Turf was collected by carefully scraping algae from each specimen using a razor blade, while kelp was sampled by removing an area from the youngest lateral of each individual with a razor blade. Following collection, the samples were preserved by being stored frozen at -20 °C for 4 months prior to analysis. They were then rinsed in Milli-Q water to remove contaminants and salts and also hasten the defrosting process. The samples were then placed in an oven at 60 °C where they were dried for 2 days (48 h) and then crushed to a fine power using a mortar and pestle. A sub-sample of the powder  $(3.5 \pm 0.5 \text{ mg})$  from each specimen was placed into a tin capsule  $(5 \times 8 \text{ mm})$  (Ser-Con, Cheshire, UK) which was then placed into a carousel which, in turn, fed each capsule into an isotope-ratio mass spectrometer where it was combusted; the gasses then passed through scrubbers prior to entering a gas chromatograph where the components of interest were separated (IRMS Hydra 2020 ANCA-GSL version 4.0; SerCon). The masses of the C and N identified in each sample were used to calculate a C:N ratio. Reported isotope values ( $\delta^{13}$ C) were calculated for each individual sample as the relative per mille (‰) difference between the sample and recognised international standard (Pee Bee Belemnite limestone carbonate for C).

#### Statistical analyses

Two-way analysis of variances (ANOVAs) were used to test the response of algal turfs and kelps to experimental conditions for change in biomass, the C:N ratio, and the percentage of C (% C) and N (% N). The factors of CO2 and nutrients were both treated as fixed and orthogonal, with two levels in each factor (CO2: current vs. future; nutrients: ambient vs. elevated). Individual mesocosms were treated as replicates (n = 3), with data for individuals within each mesocosm (i.e. multiple specimens of turf or kelp individuals) averaged. Two-way ANOVAs (as described above) were also used to test the water column physicochemical variables of field mesocosms, with measurements averaged across days (pH, TA, temperature,  $pCO_2$ ,  $HCO_3^{-}$ ,  $CO_3^{2-}$ , n = 5 occasions; ammonia, phosphate and NO<sub>X</sub>, n = 4 occasions; light, n = 1 occasion). One-way ANOVAs, using the factor of nutrients as fixed with two levels (ambient vs. elevated), were used to test for differences in nutrient concentrations in laboratory mesocosms (n = 5), with measurements averaged across days (ammonia, phosphate and  $NO_X$  in the laboratory, n = 20 occasions). Where significant treatment effects were detected, Student–Newman–Keuls (SNK) post hoc comparison of means was used to determine which factors differed.

#### Results

#### Algal biomass

The biomass of turf was positively influenced by both future  $CO_2$  and elevated nutrients. While kelp biomass was affected by elevated nutrients, which increased biomass,  $CO_2$  did not have a significant influence (Fig. 1; ESM Table S1).

#### Algal C:N ratios, % C and % N

The C:N ratio of turf decreased significantly under both future  $CO_2$  and elevated nutrients (Fig. 2a; ESM Table S2a), whereas that of kelp responded only to elevated nutrients (Fig. 2b; ESM Table S2b). Underlying these shifts in the C:N ratio were changes to the % C and % N of the algae. The % C of turf algae was increased under elevated nutrients (Fig. 3a; ESM Table S3ai), while turf % N was increased by both future  $CO_2$  and elevated nutrients (Fig. 3a; ESM Table S3aii). In kelp tissue, the % C was not influenced by enrichment of either  $CO_2$  or nutrients (Fig. 3b; ESM Table S3bi), with % N only increased under elevated nutrients (Fig. 3b; ESM Table S3bi).

The mean (±SE)  $\delta^{13}$ C of kelp (-19.8 ± 0.7) was greater than that measured for turf (-16.5 ± 0.4). There was no significant difference in the  $\delta^{13}$ C of either turf or kelp between levels of CO<sub>2</sub> (turf:  $F_{1,8} = 0.44$ , P > 0.5; kelp:  $F_{1,8} = 5.31$ , P > 0.05), nutrients (turf:  $F_{1,8} = 3.97$ , P > 0.08; kelp:  $F_{1,8} = 2.32$ , P > 0.15) or their interaction (i.e. CO<sub>2</sub> × nutrients; turf:  $F_{1,8} = 0.21$ , P > 0.6; kelp:  $F_{1,8} = 1.19$ , P > 0.3). Water column physicochemical conditions

The concentration of ammonia and phosphate quantified in the field mesocosms was significantly higher in elevated (mean  $\pm$  SE; ammonia 0.0345  $\pm$  0.0043 mg L<sup>-1</sup>, phosphate  $0.0095 \pm 0.0005 \text{ mg L}^{-1}$ ) than ambient nutrient treatments (ammonia  $0.0226 \pm 0.0022 \text{ mg L}^{-1}$ , phosphate  $0.0081 \pm$ 0.0002 mg  $L^{-1}$ ) (ESM Tables S4, S5). In contrast, the NO<sub>X</sub> (nitrate + nitrite) concentration in elevated nutrient mesocosms was not significantly different from that in ambient nutrient mesocosms (elevated  $0.0056 \pm 0.0001 \text{ mg L}^{-1}$ ambient  $0.0056 \pm 0.0004 \text{ mg L}^{-1}$ ). While the low concentrations in the ambient treatments reflect the quality of the water in the surrounding harbour from which the experimental mesocosms were filled, the low concentrations in the elevated treatments indicate that the available nutrients were being utilised by the algae. This interpretation is supported by the results of the additional laboratory-based mesocosm experiment. While the different source of water used to fill mesocosms prevents direct comparisons with the field study (the ambient concentration is higher in the laboratory than in the field study), the concentrations of all nutrients in laboratory-based mesocosm trials that excluded algae were significantly greater in the elevated (ammonia  $0.2652 \pm 0.0320 \text{ mg L}^{-1}$ , phosphate  $0.1285 \pm 0.0068 \mbox{ mg } L^{-1}, \mbox{ NO}_X \ 0.3796 \pm 0.0255 \mbox{ mg } L^{-1})$ than ambient nutrient treatments (ammonia  $0.0346 \pm$  $0.0053 \text{ mg L}^{-1}$ , phosphate  $0.0272 \pm 0.0033 \text{ mg L}^{-1}$ , NO<sub>X</sub>  $0.1222 \pm 0.0050 \text{ mg L}^{-1}$ ) (ESM Tables S4, S5).

The pH and concentration of  $CO_3^{2-}$  were significantly reduced under future  $CO_2$  compared with current  $CO_2$ treatments (ESM Tables S4, S5). In contrast, the *p*CO<sub>2</sub> and  $HCO_3^-$  concentration were significantly increased under future  $CO_2$  conditions (ESM Tables S4, S5). Temperature was not significantly different under any treatments (ESM Tables S4, S5). The minimum and maximum temperatures recorded (13.0 and 15.9 °C, respectively) highlight the relative stability of this condition during the experimental period. Light was not significantly different under any  $CO_2$ or nutrient enrichment treatment, meaning the algae were under the same light conditions across the different

Fig. 1 The daily change in biomass (g) of turf (a; per cm<sup>2</sup>) and kelp (b; per lamina length in cm) that were exposed to different combinations of nutrients (ambient vs. elevated) and carbon dioxide ( $CO_2$ ; current vs. future levels). Data are presented as the mean  $\pm$  standard error (SE). Note the different scales of the y axes



Deringer

Fig. 2 The carbon:nitrogen (C:N) ratio (mean  $\pm$  SE) of turf (a) and kelp (b) that were exposed to different combinations of nutrients (ambient vs. elevated) and CO<sub>2</sub> (current vs. future). Note the different scales of the v axes

composition (mean  $\pm$  SE) of turf (**a**) and kelp (**b**) that were exposed to different combinations of nutrients (ambient vs. elevated) and CO<sub>2</sub> (current vs. future). Note the different scales of the y axes. *Filled circle* Ambient nutrients, current CO<sub>2</sub>, *open circle* ambient nutrients, future CO<sub>2</sub>, *filled square* elevated nutrients, current CO<sub>2</sub>, *open square* elevated nutrients, future CO<sub>2</sub>

Fig. 3 The N and C



treatments, with kelp exposed to a greater light availability than turf (ESM Tables S4, S5).

#### Discussion

Primary producers are limited, to varying extents, by the availability of resources. Historical focus placed emphasis on identifying the single key resource that limits the productivity of producers (Liebig 1842), whereas contemporary research places an increasing emphasis on co-limitation by multiple resources (Harpole et al. 2011). Our ecological result, namely, the contrasting response by distinct functional groups, suggests that communities may be comprised of functional groups exhibiting both types of limitations. The kelp response to nutrient enrichment, but lack of response to CO2 enrichment, is typical of singleresource limitation as defined by Liebig's Law of the Minimum (Liebig 1842), with production increasing when nutrients were enriched, but not being affected by enriched CO<sub>2</sub>. This biomass response may have resulted under the enriched nutrient conditions due to increased availability of the limiting resource in this marine system, likely nutrients (Elser et al. 2007; Pedersen et al. 2010). In contrast, the

🖉 Springer

response of turf was characteristic of co-limitation, in that there was a greater biomass response to enrichment of multiple resources than was identified in response to enrichment of either individually (Allgeier et al. 2011). These limitations, which are specific to each functional group, have implications for the competitive balance of major ecosystem components under conditions of increased resource availability.

The species-specific responses of marine algae to enrichment of particular resources will manifest not simply via changes in productivity, but also through shifts in the nature of resource limitations (Elser et al. 2007). Such alterations may be inferred from the C:N ratios of primary producers which provide an index of the relative amounts of C and N available to algae (Koerselman and Meuleman 1996; Pedersen and Borum 1996, 1997; Craine et al. 2008). The high C:N ratio of kelp under ambient conditions indicates that it is strongly limited by N, while the lower ratio under nutrient enrichment indicates lower N-limitation under these conditions. As increased CO2 did not produce a shift in the C:N ratio of kelp, this resource may have little influence on the limitation(s) experienced. In comparison to kelp, the C:N ratio of turf was lower under all conditions, indicating that these algae may be less

#### Oecologia

N-limited and more strongly C-limited. Despite this lower turf C:N ratio (cf. kelp), enrichment of  $CO_2$  and nutrients in isolation caused a further reduction, with the greatest reduction occurring when the resources were enriched in combination. Such a response is indicative of strengthened C-limitation under conditions of increased nutrient availability. Importantly, although the low C:N ratio of turf under ambient  $CO_2$  and nutrient conditions is indicative of C-limitation, the fact that both  $CO_2$  and nutrient enrichment influenced these algae suggests it actually falls in the range characteristic of resource co-limitation (sensu Koerselman and Meuleman 1996; Craine et al. 2008).

While the combination of biomass and C:N ratio responses reveal the resource limitation(s) experienced, examination of the absolute content (i.e. % C and % N) provides insight into the availability of resources in the surrounding environment, physiological processes by which resources are acquired and mechanisms by which limitations manifest. For kelp, which the observed biomass and C:N ratio responses indicate experience single-resource limitation, the only significant effect of resource enrichment on absolute content was increased % N under enriched nutrients, suggesting nutrient enrichment enables these algae to access, and store, more N. Similarly, the non-significant trend for increased % C ( $F_{1,8} = 3.76, P = 0.0883$ ) under enriched CO<sub>2</sub> is indicative of the increased environmental availability of C relative to N. This result provides further evidence that kelps do not possess mechanisms by which nutrient availability co-limits the uptake of CO<sub>2</sub> from the environment. Turfs, which appear to be co-limited by both CO2 and nutrients, had a multifaceted pattern of alterations in their absolute resource content. Enriched nutrients resulted in not only a higher % N but also higher % C in the tissue of algal turfs. Furthermore, CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment had a positive effect on the % N of turfs. Nutrient enrichment may have positively affected the % C of turfs as the increased availability of this resource facilitated synthesis of the pigments required for C acquisition/metabolism (Falkowski and Raven 2007). Enriched CO<sub>2</sub> may have resulted in greater % N as, under these conditions, photosynthesis may be more efficient, enabling algae to re-allocate C from photosynthesis to other processes such that tissue % N is increased (Hamilton et al. 2001), as was quantified in these turfs.

The limitation of turf, but not kelp, by  $CO_2$  likely reflects the physiology underlying the acquisition of this resource by the different functional groups. Two key strategies of C uptake are utilised by species of marine algae: passive diffusion and active uptake via a CCM. The significant response of turfs to enhanced  $CO_2$  suggests that they rely on passive diffusion, whereas the absence of a response by kelp indicates they utilise CCMs and so are not reliant on dissolved  $CO_2$  as a source of photosynthetic C. This conclusion aligns well with the expectation that

morphologically simple algae would lack the CCMs which are proposed to be more common in complex, canopyforming species (i.e. following Hepburn et al. 2011). Our quantification of the natural abundance of stable C isotope  $(\delta^{13}C)$  values did not, however, support the conclusion that turfs exclusively utilise passive diffusion. The  $\delta^{13}$ C values indicated that both turf and kelp possess CCMs, as the values were higher than -30 ‰, which would indicate passive CO<sub>2</sub> diffusion (mean  $\pm$  SE,  $-16.5 \pm 0.4$  for turf,  $-19.8 \pm 0.7$  for kelp) (Maberly et al. 1992; Raven et al. 2002: Hepburn et al. 2011). If both types of algae possess CCMs, then the difference in CO<sub>2</sub> limitation may have resulted in one of two ways: (1) the CCMs of turf could be less efficient than those of kelp, meaning that increased CO<sub>2</sub> supplements CCM C acquisition, or (2) kelp are obligate CCM users, whereas turfs can reduce or stop CCM use when increased CO<sub>2</sub> makes it more efficient to use passive diffusion. Such differences may be due to speciesspecific variation in the CCMs themselves, with diverse efficiencies identified in the CCMs of other producers (Rost et al. 2003; Beardall and Raven 2004). Alternatively, the differing efficiencies may be due to the varied ability of algal species to meet the energetic requirements, particularly light, of CCMs; those algae which can acquire more light are able to operate their CCMs at a higher rate (Hepburn et al. 2011). As kelp is a large, canopy-forming alga, it may be able to acquire more light energy than the understorey turf (Connell 2003; Russell 2007; Russell et al. 2011). Kelp may, therefore, be able to utilise the greater level of light available to them such that their CCMs operate at a higher rate in both the presence and absence of understorey turf algae. In contrast, if the low-lying turfs do possess CCMs, their activity may be downregulated due to the low light availability, especially where kelps are present, making these algae more likely to show a stimulation response under CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment (Beardall and Giordano 2002; Hepburn et al. 2011; Raven et al. 2011). As a consequence of the limited capacity of turfs to acquire light and gain C through CCMs, this alga may have a substantial reliance on passive diffusion (Hepburn et al. 2011; Raven et al. 2011). Our results indicate, therefore, that even if turfs do possess CCMs which can facilitate active C uptake, it is likely this alga will be more light-limited than kelp, with this potentially being the feature that results in turf showing a greater response to enriched CO<sub>2</sub> than kelp.

Our results indicate that both kelp and turf will increase production under enriched nutrients, with turf further benefitting from  $CO_2$  enrichment. Management to prevent phase-shifts from kelp canopies to mats of turfs would, therefore, ideally restrict the enrichment of both  $CO_2$  and nutrients. In practical terms, however, the management strategies developed and implemented will be constrained by issues of cost, time and societal will (Allgeier et al.

Deringer

2011). Such restrictions are particularly problematic when attempting to manage alterations that occur due to human activities at the global scale. Given that both resources were limiting turf algae in our study, it is possible that controlling the availability of nutrients may be an effective way to prevent the expansion of turfs and consequent phase-shifts under future climate. The potential exists, therefore, for effective local management of nutrients (i.e. water quality guidelines for polluters) to reduce the impact of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions at the global scale. Where such a management approach is utilised, effective restriction of the local-scale resource represents a powerful tool for managers given the strong ecological responses to nutrients by both kelp and their turf competitors. Indeed, such recognition of the resource limitations experienced by foundation species will be critical not only in managing against, but also forecasting, the phase-shifts anticipated to be favoured under modified conditions.

In conclusion, early research addressing the ecological consequences of resource enrichment primarily focussed on quantifying single resource limitations (Liebig 1842); this focus has since shifted to identifying the occurrence of co-limitation by multiple resources (Harpole et al. 2011). Our results suggest that communities consist of functional groups experiencing diverse limitations, with some components potentially limited by a single resource, while others may be co-limited by multiple resources. In this system, the habitat-forming kelp appear to experience single resource limitation (i.e. nutrients), whereas their turf-forming competitors, which displace kelp canopies under conditions of nutrient pollution, are co-limited by multiple resources (i.e. nutrients and CO<sub>2</sub>). Consequently, the human activities that alter resource availability and ensuing limitations may have important implications for the relative competitive abilities of major ecosystem components and the structure of communities they support.

Acknowledgments We thank the many volunteers, including members of the Southern Seas Ecology Laboratories, for assistance with the assembly of the experimental mesocosms, collection of algae and maintenance of experimental conditions. Financial support for this research was provided by an ARC grant to S.D.C. and B.D.R. and an APA grant to L.J.F.

#### References

- Airoldi L, Beck MW (2007) Loss, status and trends for coastal marine habitats of Europe. Oceanogr Mar Biol Annu Rev 45:345–405
- Airoldi L, Balata D, Beck MW (2008) The gray zone: relationships between habitat loss and marine diversity and their applications in conservation. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 366:8–15
- Allgeier JE, Rosemond AD, Layman CA (2011) The frequency and magnitude of non-additive responses to multiple nutrient enrichment. J Appl Ecol 48:96–101

D Springer

- Andersen T, Pedersen O (2002) Interactions between light and  $CO_2$ enhance the growth of *Riccia fluitans*. Hydrobiologia 477:163–170
- Beardall J, Giordano M (2002) Ecological implications of microalgal and cyanobacterial CO<sub>2</sub> concentrating mechanisms, and their regulation. Funct Plant Biol 29:335–347
- Beardall J, Raven JA (2004) The potential effects of global climate change on microalgal photosynthesis, growth and ecology. Phycologia 43:26–40
- Benedetti-Cecchi L et al (2001) Predicting the consequences of anthropogenic disturbance: large-scale effects of loss of canopy algae on rocky shores. Mar Ecol Progr Ser 214:137–150
- Bryars S, Rowling K (2009) Benthic habitats of eastern Gulf St Vincent: major changes in benthic cover and composition following European settlement of Adelaide. Trans R Soc South Aust 133:318–338
- Caldeira K, Wickett ME (2003) Anthropogenic carbon and ocean pH. Nature 425:365
- Coleman MA (2002) Small-scale spatial variability in intertidal and subtidal turfing algal assemblages and the temporal generality of these patterns. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 267:53–74
- Connell SD (2003) The monopolization of understorey habitat by subtidal encrusting coralline algae: a test of the combined effects of canopy-mediated light and sedimentation. Mar Biol 142:1065–1071
- Connell SD, Russell BD (2010) The direct effects of increasing CO<sub>2</sub> and temperature on non-calcifying organisms: increasing the potential for phase shifts in kelp forests. Proc R Soc B 277:1409–1415
- Connell SD et al (2008) Recovering a lost baseline: missing kelp forests from a metropolitan coast. Mar Ecol Progr Ser 360:63-72
- Craine JM, Morrow C, Stock WD (2008) Nutrient concentration ratios and co-limitation in South African grasslands. New Phytol 179:829–836
- Davidson EA, Howarth RW (2007) Nutrients in synergy. Nature 449:1000-1001
- Dickson AG, Millero FJ (1987) A comparison of the equilibrium constants for the dissociation of carbonic acid in seawater media. Deep Sea Research Part A. Oceanogr Res Pap 34:1733–1743
- Duarte CM (2002) The future of seagrass meadows. Environ Conserv 29:192–206
- Elser JJ et al (2007) Global analysis of nitrogen and phosphorus limitation of primary producers in freshwater, marine and terrestrial ecosystems. Ecol Lett 10:1135–1142
- Eriksson BK, Johansson G, Snoeijs P (2002) Long-term changes in the macroalgal vegetation of the inner Gullmar Fjord, Swedish Skagerrak coast. J Phycol 38:284–296
- Falkenberg LJ, Burnell OW, Connell SD, Russell BD (2010) Sustainability in near-shore marine systems: promoting natural resilience. Sustainability 2:2593–2600
- Falkowski PG, Raven JA (2007) Aquatic photosyntesis, 2nd edn. Princeton University Press, Princeton
- Feely RA et al (2004) Impact of anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> on the CaCO<sub>3</sub> system in the oceans. Science 305:362–366
- Fowler-Walker MJ, Connell SD (2002) Opposing states of subtidal habitat across temperate Australia: consistency and predictability in kelp canopy-benthic associations. Mar Ecol Progr Ser 240:49–56
- Gattuso JP, Buddemeier RW (2000) Ocean biogeochemistry: calcification and CO<sub>2</sub>. Nature 407:311–313
- Giordano M, Beardall J, Raven JA (2005) CO<sub>2</sub> concentrating mechanisms in algae: mechanisms, environmental modulation, and evolution. Annu Rev Plant Biol 56:99–131
- Gorgula SK, Connell SD (2004) Expansive covers of turf-forming algae on human-dominated coast: the relative effects of increasing nutrient and sediment loads. Mar Biol 145:613–619

Gorman D, Connell SD (2009) Recovering subtidal forests in humandominated landscapes. J Appl Ecol 46:1258–1265

- Gorman D, Russell BD, Connell SD (2009) Land-to-sea connectivity: linking human-derived terrestrial subsidies to subtidal habitat change on open rocky coasts. Ecol Appl 19:1114–1126
- Hamilton JG, Zangerl AR, DeLucia EH, Berenbaum MR (2001) The carbon-nutrient balance hypothesis: its rise and fall. Ecol Lett 4:86–95
- Harpole WS et al (2011) Nutrient co-limitation of primary producer communities. Ecol Lett 14:852–862
- Hein M, Pedersen MF, Sandjensen K (1995) Size-dependent nitrogen uptake in micro- and macroalgae. Mar Ecol Progr Ser 118:247–253
- Hepburn CD et al (2011) Diversity of carbon use strategies in a kelp forest community: implications for a high CO<sub>2</sub> ocean. Glob Change Biol 17:2488–2497
- Hurd CL, Hepburn CD, Currie KI, Raven JA, Hunter KA (2009) Testing the effects of ocean acidification on algal metabolism: considerations for experimental designs. J Phycol 45:1236–1251
- Koerselman W, Meuleman AFM (1996) The vegetation N:P ratio: a new tool to detect the nature of nutrient limitation. J Appl Ecol 33:1441–1450
- Kraufvelin P (2007) Responses to nutrient enrichment, wave action and disturbance in rocky shore communities. Aquat Bot 87:262–274
- Kraufvelin P, Moy FE, Christie H, Bokn TL (2006) Nutrient addition to experimental rocky shore communities revisited: delayed responses, rapid recovery. Ecosystems 9:1076–1093
- Kraufvelin P, Lindholm A, Pedersen M, Kirkerud L, Bonsdorff E (2010) Biomass, diversity and production of rocky shore macroalgae at two nutrient enrichment and wave action levels. Mar Biol 157:29–47
- Kübler JE, Johnston AM, Raven JA (1999) The effects of reduced and elevated CO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>2</sub> on the seaweed *Lomentaria articulata*. Plant Cell Environ 22:1303–1310
- Liebig J (1842) Animal chemistry or organic chemistry and its application to physiology and pathology. Johnson Reprint, New York
- Lobban CS, Harrison PJ (1994) Seaweed ecology and physiology. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- Maberly S, Raven J, Johnston A (1992) Discrimination between <sup>12</sup>C and <sup>13</sup>C by marine plants. Oecologia 91:481–492
- Mehrbach C, Culberson CH, Hawley JE, Pytkowicz RM (1973) Measurement of the apparent dissociation constants of carbonic acid in seawater at atmospheric pressure. Limnol Oceanogr 18:897–907
- Miller RJ, Reed DC, Brzezinski MA (2009) Community structure and productivity of subtidal turf and foliose algal assemblages. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 388:1–11
- Nielsen KJ (2001) Bottom-up and top-down forces in tide pools: test of a food chain model in an intertidal community. Ecol Monogr 71:187–217
- Orth RJ et al (2006) A global crisis for seagrass ecosystems. Bioscience 56:987–996
- Pedersen MF, Borum J (1996) Nutrient control of algal growth in estuarine waters. Nutrient limitation and the importance of

nitrogen requirements and nitrogen storage among phytoplankton and species of macroalgae. Mar Ecol Progr Ser 142:261-272

- Pedersen MF, Borum J (1997) Nutrient control of estuarine macroalgae: growth strategy and the balance between nitrogen requirements and uptake. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 161:155–163
- Pedersen MF, Borum J, Leck Fotel F (2010) Phosphorus dynamics and limitation of fast- and slow-growing temperate seaweeds in Oslofjord, Norway. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 399:103–115
- Pfister CA, Van Alstyne KL (2003) An experimental assessment of the effects of nutrient enhancement on the intertidal kelp *Hedophyllum sessile* (Laminariales, Phaeophyceae). J Phycol 39:285–290
- Pierrot D, Lewis E, Wallace DWR (2006) MS Excel program developed for CO<sub>2</sub> system calculations. ORNL/CDIAC-105a. Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, US Department of Energy, Oak Ridge
- Raven JA, Beardall J (2003) Carbon acquisition mechanisms of algae: carbon dioxide diffusion and carbon dioxide concentrating mechanisms. In: Larkum AWD, Douglas S, Raven JA (eds) Photosynthesis in algae, vol 14. Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht, pp 225–244
- Raven JA et al (2002) Mechanistic interpretation of carbon isotope discrimination by marine macroalgae and seagrasses. Funct Plant Biol 29:355–378
- Raven J, Giordano M, Beardall J, Maberly S (2011) Algal and aquatic plant carbon concentrating mechanisms in relation to environmental change. Photosynth Res 109:281–296
- Rost B, Riebesell U, Burkhardt S, Sültemeyer D (2003) Carbon acquisition of bloom-forming marine phytoplankton. Limnol Oceanogr 48:55–67
- Russell BD (2007) Effects of canopy-mediated abrasion and water flow on the early colonisation of turf-forming algae. Mar Freshw Res 58:657–665
- Russell BD, Thompson JI, Falkenberg LJ, Connell SD (2009) Synergistic effects of climate change and local stressors: CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient-driven change in subtidal rocky habitats. Glob Change Biol 15:2153–2162
- Russell BD, Passarelli CA, Connell SD (2011) Forecasted  $CO_2$ modifies the influence of light in shaping subtidal habitat. J Phycol 47:744–752
- Steneck RS et al (2002) Kelp forest ecosystems: biodiversity, stability, resilience and future. Environ Conserv 29:436–459
- Sterner RW, Elser JJ (2002) Ecological stoichiometry: the biology of elements from molecules to the biosphere. Princeton University Press, Princeton
- Tegner MJ, Dayton PK (2000) Ecosystem effects of fishing in kelp forest communities. ICES J Mar Sci 57:579–589
- Vitousek PM et al (1997) Human alteration of the global nitrogen cycle: sources and consequences. Ecol Appl 7:737–750
- Worm B, Lotze HK, Bostrom C, Engkvist R, Labanauskas V, Sommer U (1999) Marine diversity shift linked to interactions among grazers, nutrients and propagule banks. Mar Ecol Progr Ser 185:309–314
- Worm B, Reusch TBH, Lotze HK (2000) In situ nutrient enrichment: methods for marine benthic ecology. Int Rev Hydrobiol 85:359–375

### 2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIAL

**Table S2.1** ANOVAs testing the combined effects of nutrients (ambient vs. elevated) and  $CO_2$  (current vs. future) on (a) turf and (b) kelp in terms of their daily change in biomass (g) per standard size (sample area in cm<sup>2</sup> and lamina length in cm, respectively).

| Source                               | df | MS     | F     | Р        | df | MS      | F     | Р      |
|--------------------------------------|----|--------|-------|----------|----|---------|-------|--------|
| (a) Turf                             |    |        |       | (b) Kelp |    |         |       |        |
| CO <sub>2</sub>                      | 1  | 0.0733 | 8.57  | 0.0191   | 1  | 0.3712  | 0.66  | 0.4466 |
| Nutrient                             | 1  | 0.2109 | 24.66 | 0.0011   | 1  | 21.3881 | 38.09 | 0.0003 |
| $\text{CO}_2 \times \text{nutrient}$ | 1  | 0.0028 | 0.33  | 0.5842   | 1  | 0.6734  | 1.20  | 0.2967 |
| Residual                             | 8  | 0.0086 |       |          | 8  | 0.5615  |       |        |
| <b>Table S2.2</b> ANOVAs testing the combined effects of nutrients (ambient vs.      |
|--|
| elevated) and $CO_2$ (current vs. future) on (a) turf and (b) kelp in terms of their |
| C:N ratio.   |

| Source                 | df    | MS      | F     | Р        | df  | MS       | F     | Р      |
|------------------------|-------|---------|-------|----------|-----|----------|-------|--------|
|                        | (a) T | urf     |       |          | (b) | Kelp     |       |        |
| CO <sub>2</sub>        | 1     | 3.8155  | 10.64 | 0.0115   | 1   | 2.6865   | 0.46  | 0.5183 |
| Nutrient               | 1     | 22.5067 | 62.74 | < 0.0001 | 1   | 113.0616 | 19.22 | 0.0023 |
| $CO_2 \times nutrient$ | 1     | 0.0032  | 0.01  | 0.9269   | 1   | 0.1785   | 0.03  | 0.8661 |
| Residual               | 8     | 0.3587  |       |          | 8   | 5.8839   |       |        |

| Source                               | df    | MS      | F     | Р      | df   | MS     | F      | Р        |  |
|--------------------------------------|-------|---------|-------|--------|------|--------|--------|----------|--|
|                                      | (a)   | Turf    |       |        |      |        |        |          |  |
|                                      | (i) • | % C     |       |        | (ii) | % N    |        |          |  |
| CO <sub>2</sub>                      | 1     | 0.0052  | 0.01  | 0.9447 | 1    | 0.0527 | 9.94   | 0.0135   |  |
| Nutrient                             | 1     | 35.9875 | 35.20 | 0.0003 | 1    | 1.1545 | 218.00 | < 0.0001 |  |
| $\text{CO}_2 \times \text{nutrient}$ | 1     | 0.1233  | 0.12  | 0.7374 | 1    | 0.0029 | 0.55   | 0.4786   |  |
| Residual                             | 8     | 1.0224  |       |        | 8    | 0.0053 |        |          |  |
|                                      | (b)   | Kelp    |       |        |      |        |        |          |  |
|                                      | (i) • | % C     |       |        | (ii) | % N    |        |          |  |
| $CO_2$                               | 1     | 13.0955 | 3.76  | 0.0883 | 1    | 0.0659 | 1.63   | 0.2370   |  |
| Nutrient                             | 1     | 5.2680  | 1.51  | 0.2535 | 1    | 0.4755 | 11.79  | 0.0089   |  |
| $\text{CO}_2 \times \text{nutrient}$ | 1     | 5.3782  | 1.55  | 0.2490 | 1    | 0.0000 | 0.00   | 0.9995   |  |
| Residual                             | 8     | 3.4796  |       |        | 8    | 0.0403 |        |          |  |

**Table S2.3** ANOVAs testing the combined effects of nutrients (ambient vs. elevated) and  $CO_2$  (current vs. future) on (a) turf and (b) kelp in terms of their (i) % C and (ii) % N.

**Table S2.4** Physicochemical variables measured in the field (n = 10) and the laboratory (n = 3) for each treatment. Reported are means, standard errors (SE), maximum (Max.) and minimum (Min.) values. Field ammonia, phosphate and NO<sub>X</sub> were sampled within treatment tanks weekly on 4 occasions, with the surrounding waters sampled on 1 occasion and laboratory-based mesocosms sampled on alternate days (n = 20 occasions). Total Alkalinity (TA), pH and temperature were simultaneously measured weekly on 5 occasions, from which concentrations of  $pCO_2$ , bicarbonate (HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) and carbonate (CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>) were calculated. Values were calculated from measured TA and pH using constants from Mehrbach et al. (1973), as adjusted by Dickson and Millero (1987). Light (photosynthetically active radiation, 400 – 700 nm) was measured on 1 occasion.

| Physicochemical<br>variable   |             | Treatment                   | Mean (SE)          | Max.   | Min.   |
|-------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|--------|--------|
| Ammonia (mg L <sup>-1</sup> ) | i) In field | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub>        | 0.0186<br>(0.0006) | 0.0450 | 0.0050 |
|                               |             | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub>        | 0.0266<br>(0.0030) | 0.0550 | 0.0068 |
|                               |             | EN, CCO <sub>2</sub>        | 0.0298<br>(0.0060) | 0.0590 | 0.0083 |
|                               |             | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub>        | 0.0391<br>(0.0059) | 0.0915 | 0.0160 |
|                               |             | In<br>surrounding<br>waters | 0.0172<br>(0.0023) | 0.0220 | 0.0044 |
|                               | ii) In lab  | Without<br>nutrients        | 0.0346<br>(0.0053) | 0.1210 | 0.0020 |
|                               |             | With nutrients              | 0.2653<br>(0.0320) | 0.6230 | 0.0110 |

| Phosphate (mg L <sup>-1</sup> )    | i) In field  | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub>    | 0.0084<br>(0.0003) | 0.0104 | 0.0051 |
|------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--------|--------|
|                                    |              |                         | 0.0078             | 0.0004 | 0.00/7 |
|                                    |              | AN, $FCO_2$             | (0.0003)           | 0.0094 | 0.0067 |
|                                    |              | EN CCO                  | 0.0099             | 0.0120 | 0.0077 |
|                                    |              | $EN, CCO_2$             | (0.0003)           | 0.0120 | 0.0077 |
|                                    |              | EN ECO                  | 0.0091             | 0.0110 | 0.0067 |
|                                    |              | $EN, FCO_2$             | (0.0002)           | 0.0110 | 0.0007 |
|                                    |              | In                      | 0.0080             |        |        |
|                                    |              | surrounding             | (0,0004)           | 0.0089 | 0.0061 |
|                                    |              | waters                  | (0.0004)           |        |        |
|                                    | ii) In lah   | Without                 | 0.0272             | 0.0600 | 0.0010 |
|                                    | n) m luo     | nutrients               | (0.0033)           | 0.0000 | 0.0010 |
|                                    |              | With                    | 0.1285             | 0 2870 | 0.0510 |
|                                    |              | nutrients               | (0.0068)           | 0.2070 | 0.0510 |
| $NO_{\rm x}$ (mg L <sup>-1</sup> ) | i) In field  | ld AN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 0.0059             | 0.0082 | 0.0028 |
|                                    | i) ili liola |                         | (0.0006)           |        |        |
|                                    |              | AN FCO <sub>2</sub>     | 0.0053             | 0 0078 | 0.0031 |
|                                    |              | 111,1002                | (0.0006)           | 0.0070 | 0.0051 |
|                                    |              | FN CCO                  | 0.0055             | 0.0077 | 0.0043 |
|                                    |              | $EIV, CCO_2$            | (0.0002)           | 0.0077 | 0.0015 |
|                                    |              | EN ECO                  | 0.0056             | 0.0076 | 0 0039 |
|                                    |              | $EN, FCO_2$             | (0.0001)           | 0.0070 | 0.0037 |
|                                    |              | In                      | 0.0036             |        |        |
|                                    |              | surrounding             | (0.0002)           | 0.0042 | 0.0024 |
|                                    |              | waters                  | (0.0002)           |        |        |
|                                    | ii) In lab   | Without                 | 0.1222             | 0 2080 | 0.0630 |
|                                    | 11) 111 140  | nutrients               | (0.0050)           | 0.2000 | 0.0050 |
|                                    |              | With                    | 0.3796             | 0.6230 | 0 1010 |
|                                    |              | nutrients               | (0.0255)           | 0.0250 | 0.1010 |

| рН                                    |             | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub>  | 8.18 (0.06) | 8.53   | 8.02   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|--------|--------|
|                                       |             | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub>  | 7.90 (0.00) | 8.09   | 7.75   |
|                                       |             | EN, CCO <sub>2</sub>  | 8.15 (0.03) | 8.24   | 8.05   |
|                                       |             | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub>  | 7.96 (0.02) | 8.10   | 7.73   |
| Temperature (°C)                      |             | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub>  | 14.4 (0.2)  | 15.8   | 13.1   |
|                                       |             | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub>  | 14.6 (0.1)  | 15.9   | 13.2   |
|                                       |             | EN, CCO <sub>2</sub>  | 14.6 (0.2)  | 15.8   | 13.2   |
|                                       |             | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub>  | 14.6 (0.1)  | 15.9   | 13.0   |
| TA ( $\mu$ mol kg <sup>-1</sup> )     |             | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub>  | 2276 (63)   | 2723   | 1848   |
|                                       |             | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub>  | 2357 (57)   | 2723   | 2091   |
|                                       |             | EN, CCO <sub>2</sub>  | 2211 (55)   | 2529   | 1897   |
|                                       |             | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub>  | 2341 (43)   | 2723   | 2091   |
| <i>p</i> CO <sub>2</sub> (ppm)        |             | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub>  | 408 (59)    | 574    | 138    |
|                                       |             | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub>  | 893 (17)    | 1301   | 515    |
|                                       |             | EN, CCO <sub>2</sub>  | 400 (19)    | 450    | 334    |
|                                       |             | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub>  | 738 (68)    | 1460   | 490    |
| $HCO_3^{-1}$ (µmol kg <sup>-1</sup> ) |             | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub>  | 1890 (92)   | 2261   | 1502   |
|                                       |             | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub>  | 2141 (48)   | 2454   | 1906   |
|                                       |             | EN, CCO <sub>2</sub>  | 1859 (28)   | 2076   | 1652   |
|                                       |             | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub>  | 2093 (48)   | 2550   | 1901   |
| $CO_3^{2-}$ (µmol kg <sup>-1</sup> )  |             | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub>  | 157 (21)    | 277    | 97     |
|                                       |             | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub>  | 88 (4)      | 135    | 55     |
|                                       |             | EN, CCO <sub>2</sub>  | 142 (12)    | 195    | 95     |
|                                       |             | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub>  | 101 (3)     | 134    | 73     |
| Light (upol $m^{-1} a^{-2}$ )         | Experien-   | AN CCO                | 547.23      | 996 50 | 242.60 |
| Light (µnior in S)                    | ced by turf | AN, $CCO_2$           | (147.83)    | 880.30 | 242.00 |
|                                       |             | AN ECO                | 377.08      | 727.00 | 171.02 |
|                                       |             | AN, $\Gamma CO_2$     | (82.66)     | /37.00 | 1/1.95 |
|                                       |             | EN CCO.               | 463.67      | 786 70 | 242 10 |
|                                       |             | $En, CCO_2$           | (124.67)    | /00./0 | 242.10 |
|                                       |             | EN ECO                | 581.91      | 808 16 | 300.00 |
|                                       |             | LIN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | (117.77)    | 070.40 | 500.90 |

| Experien-   | AN CCO            | 1321.35  | 1552 40 | 1027 10 |  |
|-------------|-------------------|----------|---------|---------|--|
| ced by kelp | AN, $CCO_2$       | (83.17)  | 1552.40 | 1037.10 |  |
|             | AN ECO            | 1204.88  | 1625.00 | 665 60  |  |
|             | AN, $\Gamma CO_2$ | (259.40) | 1023.00 | 003.00  |  |
|             | EN CCO            | 1479.46  | 1807 70 | 0(5.10  |  |
|             | $EN, CCO_2$       | (159.39) | 1697.70 | 905.10  |  |
|             | 1432.42           | 1432.42  | 10/1 00 | 625 50  |  |
|             | $EIN, FCO_2$      | (237.00) | 1041.00 | 055.50  |  |

AN, ambient nutrients; EN, elevated nutrients; CCO<sub>2</sub>, current CO<sub>2</sub>; FCO<sub>2</sub>, future CO<sub>2</sub>.

**Table S2.5** Results from different ANOVAs, testing the combined effect of nutrients (ambient vs. elevated) and CO<sub>2</sub> (current vs. future) on the 9 physicochemical variables measured in the field and effect of nutrients (ambient vs. elevated) on the 3 measured in the laboratory. Field ammonia, phosphate and NO<sub>X</sub> were sampled weekly on 4 occasions, with laboratory-based mesocosms sampled on alternate days (n = 20 occasions). Total Alkalinity (TA), pH and temperature were measured weekly on 5 occasions, from which concentrations of pCO<sub>2</sub>, bicarbonate (HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) and carbonate (CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>) were calculated. Values were calculated from measured TA and pH using constants from Mehrbach et al. (1973), as adjusted by Dickson and Millero (1987). Light (photosynthetically active radiation, 400 – 700 nm) was measured on 1 occasion.

| Physicochemical variable      | $CO_2$ |          | Nutrients |          | $CO_2 \times Nutrients$ |        |  |
|-------------------------------|--------|----------|-----------|----------|-------------------------|--------|--|
| (response variable)           | F      | Р        | F         | Р        | F                       | Р      |  |
| Ammonia                       | 3.80   | 0.0870   | 7.12      | 0.0284   | 0.02                    | 0.8917 |  |
| Phosphate                     | 2.10   | 0.1854   | 8.00      | 0.0222   | 0.03                    | 0.8607 |  |
| NO <sub>X</sub>               | 0.27   | 0.6167   | 0.01      | 0.9294   | 0.58                    | 0.4681 |  |
| Ammonia (lab)                 |        |          | 1066.79   | < 0.0001 |                         |        |  |
| Phosphate (lab)               |        |          | 124.69    | < 0.0001 |                         |        |  |
| NO <sub>X</sub> (lab)         |        |          | 382.33    | < 0.0001 |                         |        |  |
| pН                            | 44.40  | 0.0002   | 0.24      | 0.6363   | 1.37                    | 0.2753 |  |
| ТА                            | 3.71   | 0.0904   | 0.55      | 0.4802   | 0.20                    | 0.6686 |  |
| Temperature                   | 0.15   | 0.7123   | 0.32      | 0.5895   | 0.22                    | 0.6495 |  |
| $pCO_2$                       | 77.08  | < 0.0001 | 3.04      | 0.1194   | 2.45                    | 0.1564 |  |
| HCO <sub>3</sub> -            | 16.96  | 0.0034   | 0.45      | 0.5230   | 0.02                    | 0.8860 |  |
| CO <sub>3</sub> <sup>2-</sup> | 20.36  | 0.0020   | 0.01      | 0.9421   | 1.27                    | 0.2928 |  |
| Light (turf)                  | 0.05   | 0.9966   | 0.25      | 0.0821   | 1.44                    | 0.6872 |  |
| Light (kelp)                  | 0.95   | 0.3571   | 0.17      | 0.6896   | 0.03                    | 0.8647 |  |

For field-based measurements two-factor ANOVAs with tanks (n = 3) as replicates; for laboratory-based measurements one-factor ANVOAs with tanks (n = 5) as replicates. Bold values indicate a significant difference (at p < 0.05level).



A forest of the perennial algae *Ecklonia radiata* growing on subtidal rocky coast in South Australia.

Photo: Sean Connell.

### PREAMBLE

Chapter 3 is a co-authored paper published in the journal *PLoS One*, with myself as senior author and Bayden D. Russell and Sean D. Connell as co-authors. It is, therefore, written in plural throughout and uses the journal formatting. It is included with permission from PLoS (see Appendix B) and can be cited as:

Falkenberg LJ, Russell BD & Connell SD (2012) Stability of strong species interactions resist the synergistic effects of local and global pollution in kelp forests. *PLoS One*, **7**, e33841.

In this chapter I conducted the study, collected and analysed the data and wrote the manuscript. Sean Connell and Bayden Russell provided funding and assisted with intellectual development, including the initial concept of the study and manuscript evaluation.

Signatures of co-authors:

Bayden D. Russell

Sean D. Connell



# Stability of Strong Species Interactions Resist the Synergistic Effects of Local and Global Pollution in Kelp Forests

#### Laura J. Falkenberg, Bayden D. Russell, Sean D. Connell\*

Southern Seas Ecology Laboratories, School of Earth and Environmental Sciences, University of Adelaide, South Australia, Australia

#### Abstract

Foundation species, such as kelp, exert disproportionately strong community effects and persist, in part, by dominating taxa that inhibit their regeneration. Human activities which benefit their competitors, however, may reduce stability of communities, increasing the probability of phase-shifts. We tested whether a foundation species (kelp) would continue to inhibit a key competitor (turf-forming algae) under moderately increased local (nutrient) and near-future forecasted global pollution (CO<sub>2</sub>). Our results reveal that in the absence of kelp, local and global pollutants combined to cause the greatest cover and mass of turfs, a synergistic response whereby turfs increased more than would be predicted by adding the independent effects of treatments (kelp absence, elevated nutrients, forecasted  $CO_2$ ). The positive effects of nutrient and  $CO_2$  enrichment on turfs were, however, inhibited by the presence of kelp, indicating the competitive effect of kelp was stronger than synergistic effects of moderate enrichment of local and global pollutants. Quantification of physicochemical parameters within experimental mesocosms suggests turf inhibition was likely due to an effect of kelp on physical (i.e. shading) rather than chemical conditions. Such results indicate that while forecasted climates may increase the probability of phase-shifts, maintenance of intact populations of foundation species could enable the continued strength of interactions and persistence of communities.

Citation: Falkenberg LJ, Russell BD, Connell SD (2012) Stability of Strong Species Interactions Resist the Synergistic Effects of Local and Global Pollution in Kelp Forests. PLoS ONE 7(3): e33841. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0033841

Editor: Simon Thrush, National Institute of Water & Atmospheric Research, New Zealand

Received December 11, 2011; Accepted February 17, 2012; Published March 16, 2012

Copyright: © 2012 Falkenberg et al. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited.

Funding: Funding for this research was provided by an Australian Research Council grant to Sean Connell and Bayden Russell and an Australian Postgraduate Award to Laura Falkenberg. The funders had no role in study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.

1

Competing Interests: The authors have declared that no competing interests exist.

\* E-mail: sean.connell@adelaide.edu.au

### Introduction

A few strong interactions often contribute disproportionately to maintaining the composition and function of an ecosystem by modifying both the physical conditions and species interactions within [1,2,3]. Key species can maintain ecosystem composition not only by forming biological habitats whose physical environment facilitates their own recruitment, but also by dominating competitors that would otherwise inhibit this process. Such organisms, variously called 'foundation species' or 'ecosystem engineers', create stable conditions for other dependent species [3,4]. The inhibition of competitors associated with contrasting physical conditions and species interactions, therefore, enhances the stability of systems centered on these foundation species [5].

As human activities continue to modify abiotic conditions, there is increasing concern that such strong interactions will be altered (e.g. the sea *Pisaster ochraceus* may be less effective at consuming mussels [6]). Reduction in the strength of interactions could disrupt the persistence of entire biological communities, ranging from kelp forests to seagrasses and coral reefs in the marine realm, and grasslands to forested ecosystems in the terrestrial realm. In the marine realm, the coastal zone is an area in which high productivity and species diversity coincide with human activity and this area is set to be further influenced by the effects of a changing climate [7]. Altered land use and ensuing discharges to the marine environment elevate nutrient concentrations at local scales, with the extent of change ranging from strong enrichment in urban areas to little or no change in agricultural and natural systems [8,9,10]. These waters will also absorb approximately 30 percent of the atmospheric  $CO_2$  produced by human populations globally, leading to gradual ocean acidification [11,12]. While there is recent recognition that these alterations of the physical environment will affect species interactions [13,14,15,16] experiments to date have not progressed sufficiently to identify how they will affect biological communities dominated by foundation species such as kelp.

Australian kelp are habitat-forming species whose persistence has been enabled by their self-facilitation of recruitment through the competitive exclusion of opportunistic turf-forming algae [17]. When kelp canopies are lost, turfs rapidly colonise space and their sediment-trapping morphology inhibits the recruitment of juvenile kelp and re-formation of kelp forests [18,19]. Under conditions of severely elevated nutrients, these naturally-ephemeral turfs persist in fragmented canopies [10,20] to cause intergenerational decline and collapse of the kelp community [8]. Turfs, therefore, mediate the effect of nutrient-driven loss of kelp forests and often constitute a vital component in the indirect effects of pollution on habitat loss.

Under moderate scenarios of nutrient pollution, it is possible that kelp forests can persist by continuing to exclude turfs [10]. Similarly, the elevation of  $CO_2$  over the near-future may not alter the strength by which kelp suppress turfs. While susceptible to

DLoS ONE | www.plosone.org

many other human-altered conditions, kelp meiospores are anticipated to germinate successfully under near-term enrichment of  $CO_2$  conditions [21]. Furthermore, productivity of ensuing recruits and subsequent individuals may be increased under elevated  $CO_2$  [22]. Evidence to date, however, suggests moderate increases of  $CO_2$  facilitate greater covers and biomass of turf, potentially turning them from ephemeral to persistent habitats [16,23]. It remains unknown whether the competitive dominance of kelp over turf, (i.e. an interaction of particular concern to the regeneration of kelp) is likely to be reduced or increased under the combined influence of moderate nutrient and  $CO_2$  pollution. We consider the model that elevated  $CO_2$  may assist kelp sustainability despite the greater potential for turfs to persist.

We tested the hypothesis that a foundation species would continue to suppress its key competitor under conditions of moderate forecasted levels of pollution which have the potential to favour its competitor's expansion. That is, we assessed if the competitive dominance of kelp over turfs [17] would continue under moderate forecasted levels of local (i.e. nutrient) and nearterm global pollution (i.e.  $CO_2$ ) and their known synergy [16].

If the strength of interactions involving foundation species are maintained despite the increasingly novel conditions brought about by human activities, then phase-shifts may be avoided. Such phase-shifts are not uncommon, but anticipating them has been problematic because many involve indirect effects [24] for which the impact of one species (e.g. kelp) on another (e.g. turf) requires knowledge of a third element that is inadequately understood (e.g. synergies among pollutants). Our study addresses a reasonably widespread challenge of forecasting the ecology of phase-shifts under future climates.

#### **Materials and Methods**

#### Experimental design

The effects of kelp removal (*Ecklonia radiata*), increased CO<sub>2</sub> and elevated nutrients were tested on the turf-forming algae in a mesocosm experiment conducted in an open boat harbour located within Gulf of St. Vincent at Outer Harbour, Adelaide, South Australia (34.473395°S, 138.292184°E) (detail in "Experimental mesocosms" below). The effects of treatments on mesocosm water column physicochemical parameters were also quantified. Experimental mesocosms had combinations of kelp (present v. absent), CO<sub>2</sub> (current v. future) and nutrients (ambient v. elevated) in a crossed design. Three replicate mesocosms were used per treatment combination, with replicate specimens of algal turfs in each mesocosm (n = 5). Treatments were maintained for 90 days between August and November 2009. Kelp were either present at densities similar to those observed at the collection site (9-11 m<sup>-2</sup> or 3 kelp per mesocosm) or absent, as is observed on many developed coastlines, including Adelaide [10,20]. Target [CO<sub>2</sub>] were based on the current ambient (current; 280-380 ppm) and the IS92a model scenario for atmospheric CO2 concentrations in the year 2050 (future; 550-650 ppm), which is derived from model predictions by Meehl et al. [25] (Table S4). The elevated nutrient treatment was designed to result in concentrations similar to those moderate enrichments experienced in waters off the coast of metropolitan Adelaide [10].

#### Turf-forming algae

The specimens of turf-forming algae used in the experiments were collected from rocky reef with areas of turfs adjacent to kelp canopies at Horseshoe Reef, Gulf of St. Vincent, South Australia (35.13757°S, 138.46266°E). Turfs (mainly *Feldmannia* spp.) were collected from outside the kelp canopy still attached to their

#### Strong Interactions Resist Effects of Pollutants

natural substratum (approximately the same size, 5×5 cm) and placed in holding mesocosms for eight weeks before the experiment commenced to enable acclimation to conditions in the mesocosms. Following this acclimation period five specimens of turf-forming algae were randomly assigned to each experimental mesocosm in which conditions were gradually altered over a further two week period until they reached the pre-designated experimental levels. Turf response to treatments was quantified in terms of change in percentage cover, final percentage cover and dry mass per standard area. To quantify the percentage cover of turf on each experimental specimen, a 2.5×2.5 cm quadrat was placed over the specimen within which the percentage cover was visually estimated to the nearest 5 percent. This measurement was made at the beginning (day 0; mean  $\pm$  s.e. across all samples, 28.83±1.97%; three-way ANOVA detected no significant difference among samples placed in the different treatments, all p > 0.05) and end (day 64) of the experimental period (see [26]). Change in percentage cover was then calculated by subtracting the initial percent cover from the final percent cover, while final percentage cover was that measured on day 64. Dry mass of algae was measured at the completion of the experiment (day 90) from a standard area of each specimen (2.5×2.5 cm). All algae was carefully scaped from the specimen using a razor into a preweighed aluminium tray, rinsed with fresh water to remove excess salt and dried to a constant weight at 60°C for 48 h before weighing (see [16,23]).

### Experimental treatments: kelp, CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient addition

Kelp used in the experiments were collected from rocky reef adjacent to the location from which turfs were collected. Individual kelp of approximately the same size (length from bottom of stipe to tip of central lamina, mean  $\pm$  SE;  $32.81\pm1.92$  cm) were collected still attached to their natural substrate and acclimated in holding mesocosms for eight weeks before the experiment commenced. Three individual kelp were then placed in each of the appropriate treatment mesocosms. The effect of kelp on light in the tanks was quantified by taking measurements using an underwater radiation sensor (Li-Cor LI-250, Nebraska, USA).

Experimental [CO2] of seawater in mesocosms was maintained by directly diffusing CO2 gas into mesocosms when required and was controlled using temperature compensated pH probes and automatic solenoid controllers (Sera, Heinsberg, Germany). Calibration of probes was checked on a daily basis and, if necessary, recalibrated using NBS calibration buffers to 0.01 pH units. The pH of mesocosms exposed to the elevated CO2 treatment was gradually reduced from ambient (8.15) to the experimental level (target: 7.95; measured: 7.91-7.95, see Table S4 for detail) over a two-week period (approximately 0.01 pH units per day). Total Alkalinity (TA) of seawater in mesocosms was measured weekly using colorimetric titration (Hanna Instruments, Woonsocket, RI, USA). Concentrations of pCO2 and bicarbonate (HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) were then calculated from measured TA, pH, salinity and temperature using the CO2SYS program for Excel [27] with constants from Mehrbach et al. [28], as adjusted by Dickson and Millero [29].

Nutrients were enhanced using Osmocote Plus<sup>®</sup> (Scotts, Australia) controlled release fertiliser which releases a combination of nutrients at a set rate over the life of the pellet (6 month release: 15, 5, 10 N-P-K), with the nutrient concentration released proportional to weight of the fertiliser [30]. Osmocote has successfully been used in previous studies of this system to manipulate nutrient concentrations (e.g. [16,31]). Osmocote pellets were placed in a nylon mesh bag (1 mm mesh size) and

PLoS ONE | www.plosone.org

2

attached to the bottom of each appropriate mesocosm (10 g per mesocosm). The concentration of the supplied nutrients was quantified by regularly collecting water samples using 25 mL sterile syringes, which were filtered (0.45 µm glass fibre) and immediately frozen. Samples were later analysed on a Lachat Quickchem 8500 Flow Injection Analyser (Hach, CO, USA) for ammonia, phosphate and NO<sub>X</sub> (nitrite+nitrate). Additionally, to quantify the effect of elevated nutrients in the absence of biota, a trial was conducted whereby 10 mesocosms identical to the field mesocosms were established in the laboratory and maintained for five weeks between March and April 2011. Using the same methods as in the field, 10 g of Osmocote was added to half of these tanks, with water samples being regularly analysed from all mesocosms.

#### Experimental mesocosms

The closed, experimental mesocosms were moored in a boat harbour adjacent to the Gulf of St. Vincent at Outer Harbour, Adelaide, South Australia. The boat harbour is protected from the predominant swell by a breakwall, but which has a channel wide enough to allow high flushing rates. The mesocosms were moored alongside a system of floating pontoons that move up and down with the tides, and held in place by an array of vertical pilings. Mesocosms (L×W×H: 0.5×0.5×1 m) were filled with natural seawater pumped directly from the harbour, therefore, the initial seawater chemistry (i.e. before experimental manipulation) was characteristic of these waters. While this water is not different from that adjacent to the harbour and is representative of the oligotrophic coastlines of South Australia, the quality of water used in the mesocosm experiments may not have been ambient relative to the collection site. During the experimental period one-third of the seawater was removed from each mesocosm and replaced with fresh seawater weekly to maintain water quality. The mesocosms were located in full sunlight and consequently experienced diurnal and seasonal fluctuations in sunlight and temperature.

#### Analyses

Three-factor Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) was used to test the response of algal turfs to experimental conditions (change in percentage cover, final percentage cover and dry mass per area of turfs). The three factors of kelp, CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrients were treated as fixed and orthogonal, with two levels in each factor (Kelp: present v. absent; CO2: current v. future; Nutrient: ambient v. elevated). Data for the five algal specimens within each mesocosm were averaged and analysed with mesocosms as replicates (n=3). Three-factor ANOVA (as described above) was used to test the water column physicochemical parameters of mesocosms with measurements averaged across days (pH, TA, pCO2, HCO3<sup>-</sup> and temperature n = 8 days; light n = 1 day; ammonia, phosphate and NO<sub>X</sub> in field n = 6 days; ammonia phosphate and  $NO_X$  in laboratory n = 20 days) and mesocosms used as replicates (n=3 for field; n=5 forlaboratory). Where significant treatment effects were detected, Student-Newman-Keuls (SNK) post hoc comparison of means was used to determine which factors differed. The magnitude of effects  $(\omega^2)$  was calculated [32,33] to assess which factor, or combination of factors, primarily contributed to the response of turfs (in terms of change in percentage cover, final percentage cover and dry mass per area) under experimental treatments.

### Results

#### Turf-forming algae

A key result was that the negative response of turfs to canopies was of similar magnitude across all treatments of pollution and

#### Strong Interactions Resist Effects of Pollutants

their combinations. There was no change in the percentage cover of turfs under 'ambient conditions' (i.e. the experimental treatments of ambient nutrients and current CO<sub>2</sub> and no kelp canopy) from the beginning to end of the experimental period (Figure 1). The treatment of largest influence was the presence or absence of kelp canopies ( $\omega^2 = 0.53$ ; Table S1). In the absence of kelp, elevated nutrients and CO<sub>2</sub> positively affected percentage cover in a multiplicative rather than additive manner (Figure 1; Table S1; SNK test of Kelp×Nutrient×CO<sub>2</sub> interaction). In the presence of kelp, the percentage cover of turfs was reduced below that of 'ambient conditions', with neither elevated CO<sub>2</sub> or nutrients having a significant effect, either in isolation or combination (Figure 1; Table S1; SNK test of Kelp×Nutrient×CO<sub>2</sub> interaction).

A synergistic interaction occurred between the simultaneous effects of kelp loss and multiple pollutants (i.e. CO2 and nutrients), with these treatments resulting in percentage covers (Figure 2; mean  $\pm$  SE; 69.25 $\pm$ 5.88%) which cannot be predicted from the independent effects of kelp in the absence of elevated CO2 and nutrients (i.e. kelp absent – present = 23.50%), future CO<sub>2</sub> in the absence of kelp and elevated nutrients (i.e. future CO2 - ambient  $CO_2 = -5.00\%$ ) and elevated nutrients in the absence of kelp and elevated CO2 (i.e. elevated nutrients - ambient nutrients = 14.67%). Elevated  $CO_2$  alone had no detectable effect in the absence of kelp, but caused greater covers of turfs when combined with elevated nutrients (Figure 2; Table S2; SNK test of Kelp×Nutrient×CO<sub>2</sub> interaction). The treatment of largest influence was the presence or absence of kelp canopies  $(\omega^2 = 0.78; \text{ Table S2})$ . Canopies of kelp restricted the cover of turf to an average of 19.84% less than 'ambient conditions', and 54.76% less than the combination of elevated CO2 and nutrients (Figure 2), demonstrating the strong competitive effects of kelp over turfs under both ambient and forecasted conditions.



Figure 1. The change in percentage cover of turf-forming algae (final – initial measurement) that were transplanted from ambient conditions\* to different combinations of Kelp (present v. absent), Nutrients (ambient v. elevated) and CO<sub>2</sub> (current v. future). \* Ambient conditions = turfs growing in canopy gaps under ambient concentrations of nutrients and CO<sub>2</sub>. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0033841.g001

PLoS ONE | www.plosone.org

3

Strong Interactions Resist Effects of Pollutants

Importantly, this competitive effect was consistent across the treatments of elevated  $CO_2$  and nutrients both when they were manipulated in isolation and combination (Figure 2; Table S2; SNK tests).

The removal of kelp and elevation of  $CO_2$  and nutrients had positive effects on the dry mass of turf, with the greatest mass  $(0.07\pm0.02 \text{ g})$  when they were manipulated in combination (Figure 3; Table S3). While the presence or absence of kelp was the treatment of largest influence ( $\omega^2 = 0.54$ ; Table S3), nutrients and the kelp×nutrient term also contributed strongly ( $\omega^2 = 0.15$ for both; Table S3). Kelp and nutrients interacted such that the mass of turf was greater under elevated than ambient nutrient conditions, with this effect restricted in the presence of kelp (Table S3; SNK of significant Kelp×Nutrient interaction).

#### Water column physicochemical parameters

The concentration of ammonia, phosphate and NO<sub>X</sub> (nitrate+nitrite) quantified in the field mesocosms was significantly higher in elevated (mean  $\pm$  SE; ammonia  $0.0406\pm 0.0025~{\rm mg~L^{-1}}$ , phosphate  $0.0091\pm 0.0002~{\rm mg~L^{-1}}$ , NO<sub>X</sub>  $0.0060\pm 0.0021~{\rm mg~L^{-1}}$ ) than ambient nutrient treatments (ammonia  $0.0296\pm 0.0021~{\rm mg~L^{-1}}$ ) phosphate  $0.0079\pm 0.0001~{\rm mg~L^{-1}}$ , NO<sub>X</sub>  $0.0054\pm 0.0002~{\rm mg~L^{-1}}$ ) (Table S4, S5; Figure S1a, c, e). These relatively small differences (e.g. NO<sub>X</sub><0.0001~{\rm mg~L^{-1}}) indicate the elevated nutrients were being used by the algae. This interpretation is supported by the additional laboratory-based mesocosm trials, testing the effects of nutrient enrichment in the absence of algae. That is, the measurable concentrations of nutrients in the elevated nutrient treatments were substantially greater (ammonia  $0.2652\pm 0.0320~{\rm mg~L^{-1}}$ ) than ambient nutrient treatments (ammonia  $0.0346\pm 0.0053~{\rm mg~L^{-1}}$ , phosphate  $0.01285\pm 0.0068~{\rm mg~L^{-1}}$ , NO<sub>X</sub>  $0.3796\pm 0.0255~{\rm mg~L^{-1}}$ ) than ambient nutrient treatments (ammonia  $0.0346\pm 0.0053~{\rm mg~L^{-1}}$ ) (Table S4, S5; Figure S1b, d, f).



Figure 2. The final percentage cover of turf-forming algae that were transplanted from ambient conditions (as defined in Figure 1) to different combinations of Kelp (present v. absent), Nutrients (ambient v. elevated) and CO<sub>2</sub> (current v. future). doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0033841.g002

PLoS ONE | www.plosone.org

Figure 3. The dry mass of turf-forming algae on natural rock substrate that were transplanted from ambient conditions (as defined in Figure 1) to different combinations of Kelp (present  $\nu$ . absent), Nutrients (ambient  $\nu$ . elevated) and CO<sub>2</sub> (current  $\nu$ . future).

doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0033841.g003

TA,  $pCO_2$ , and  $HCO_3^-$  were increased in treatments where  $CO_2$  was experimentally elevated (Table S4, S5; Figure S2b, c, d), while pH was reduced under future  $CO_2$  compared with current  $CO_2$  conditions (Table S4, S5; Figure S2a). Light was reduced where kelp were present (70.34±11.15 µmol m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>) compared to where they were absent (1316.44±59.57 µmol m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>) (Table S4, S5). Temperature was not significantly different among treatments (Table S4, S5).

#### Discussion

4

Over 30 years ago, Harrison [34] suggested that there was a need to understand not only the behavior of a community under 'normal or good conditions', but also its response to unusual or stressful conditions. Since then, research considering the effects of stressful conditions created by human activities has often focused on identifying the community response to highly-modified conditions (e.g. [35,36]). A more pressing contemporary concern, however, is whether moderate near-term alterations will be of a sufficient magnitude to drive changes in community interactions. Potential exists that near-term future conditions may reduce the capacity of foundation species to suppress competitors whose expansion would otherwise cause communities to shift to, and be maintained in, a contrasting state (e.g. [19]). Whilst severe pollution, such as nutrient conditions associated with urban coasts [10], is known to reduce the capacity of kelp forests to recover from disturbance (i.e. resilience) [19], intact kelp forests may be quite stable in the face of similar sets of stressors, of a lesser magnitude, such as coasts associated with agriculture [10]. Although near-term forecasted environmental conditions are anticipated to facilitate competitors and increase the probability of loss of foundation species (e.g. the strong positive synergistic effect of increasing nutrient and  $CO_2$  concentrations on turf [16]), the current study suggests that where kelp canopies are retained their mere presence may be sufficient to continue to suppress a key

<sup>0.10</sup> 0.08 0.08 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 Ambient Elevated Ambient Elevated nutrients nutrients nutrients Kelp present Kelp absent

competitor (e.g. turfs), despite the synergistic effects of moderate elevation of local (i.e. elevated nutrients) and global pollutants (i.e. forecasted  $CO_2$ ). As the conditions that promote community resistance may be different from those that favour resilience, recognizing the factors that affect persistence rather than recovery could assist in forecasting their effects on these normally robust and diverse natural systems [37].

The synergistic responses of kelp competitors to multiple pollutants (i.e. turf response to CO<sub>2</sub>×nutrients ([16], this study), supports the model that multiple stressors can combine to produce conditions which increase the likelihood of phase-shifts [38]. Consequently, researchers have been increasing their focus to identify those sets of stressors which combine to produce effects that cannot be anticipated by adding their isolated effects [39]. The frequency and magnitude of non-additive responses are surprisingly common, to the extent that our concept of resource limitation has shifted from an earlier paradigm of single-resource limitation [40] towards that of co-limitation by multiple resources [41,42]. While 'limitation' can be experimentally recognised by changing the rate of processes through addition or reduction of the single relevant factor, 'co-limitation' is recognised as the greater response to simultaneous enrichment of multiple factors than would be expected from the sum of their individual responses [42]. The repeated observation of an interaction between CO2 and nutrients ([16], this study) indicates nutrients are not available in great excess relative to CO2, as a modest addition of CO2 quickly produces a limitation on nutrients. It also appears CO<sub>2</sub> is not in great excess relative to nutrients, as an addition of nutrients quickly provokes a limitation on CO<sub>2</sub>. When CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrients are added together, CO2 and nutrient limitation may alternate in numerous small incremental steps, ultimately producing a synergistic effect. This model may account for the observed synergy between CO2 and nutrients in a similar way Davidson and Howarth [43] account for the prevalence of nitrogen and phosphorous interactions [44]. Whilst this synergy would appear relevant for canopy-gaps or locations experiencing canopy loss, it is less likely to be relevant in disrupting the persistence of intact kelp forests

The mechanisms that allow kelp to suppress their competitors under conditions that would otherwise facilitate their spread may be useful to understand. Quantification of physiochemical conditions within the experimental mesocosms indicates that the mechanism driving kelp inhibition is alteration of the physical (i.e. shading) rather than chemical (i.e. nutrient or carbonate) conditions experienced by understorey species. The presence of kelp did not appear to modify either the nutrient status (i.e. ammonia, phosphate, NO<sub>X</sub>) or carbonate chemistry of water within the mesocosms (i.e. pH, TA,  $\rho CO_2$ , HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>; see also Figure S3 for diurnal pH variation). We suspect, however, that the accelerated growth of turf in the absence of kelp is likely to obscure this potential effect by utilising the relatively moderately elevated nutrients. On biomass basis, turfs are naturally more productive (i.e. 44-77%) than surrounding canopy-forming algae in this system [45]. We consider that shading by kelp canopies provides a more powerful explanation of the suppression of turfs. This explanation is derived from classical experiments showing the effects of canopy-shade on understorey communities [46] and covers of turfs [17,47]. Where perennial canopy species are removed, algae adapted to high light conditions, such as turfs, are then able to utilise the increased light to expand their covers [46,48]. In contemporary algal assemblages the presence of intact kelp canopies reduces light reaching the substratum to a similar extent as that which was observed in our experimental mesocosms (i.e. a ~95% reduction) [17,47].

#### Strong Interactions Resist Effects of Pollutants

The retention of populations of foundation species seems critical in ensuring maintenance of the primary mechanism that enables the continued dominance of kelp over its competitors, in this case shading. We do, however, recognise that this conclusion is based on the assumption that communities will remain intact, maintaining the strength of interactions, a particularly important assumption for assemblages whose structure is determined by a small number of interactions centred on a single foundation species [49]. The biotic factors that influence shading tend to vary, especially when the impacts of human activities, such as canopy removal, are considered [50]. While the delivery of light flecks to the understorey during canopy movement appears important in maintaining understorey productivity, when large amounts of light become available, such as when entire plants are removed from the substratum and a gap in the canopy is produced, the influence of the canopy may be reduced and persistence of ecosystems disrupted [51]. For example, as kelp canopies are thinned, reduced in size or fragmented, the associated environmental conditions (including light) become more similar to those experienced outside the canopy [52]. Under these conditions, turfs can expand to dominate space in assemblages and inhibit the recruitment of kelp [19,23], leading to phase-shifts over multiple generations [53].

Key species can maintain ecosystem composition through strong interactions that are often self-stabilising because they create conditions that facilitate the persistence of entire ecosystems [54]. Given that species interactions are often mediated by environmental conditions [55,56], human activities which modify the abiotic environment have the potential to disrupt these interactions and alter the species composition of ecosystems [7,15]. Where strong interactions maintain community structure by retarding the effects of environmental forcing, management of key species may assist in the retention of communities, even under forecasted global conditions (i.e. large-scale pollution and climate change).

In conclusion, our results show the interaction between kelp and turf may be maintained under near-term future conditions, indicating the retention of intact forests may reduce the effect of moderate pollutant enrichment in these communities. Many communities are governed by a few strong interactions (e.g. presence of kelp forests) which exert disproportionately strong community-wide effects [3]. The maintenance of intact populations of foundation species may enable these habitats to persist despite forecasted climates that would otherwise appear to increase the probability of their loss.

#### **Supporting Information**

Table S1 ANOVA testing the combined effect of Kelp (present v. absent), Nutrients (ambient v. elevated) and CO<sub>2</sub> (current v. future) on the change in percentage covers of turf-forming algae. (TTE)

Table S2 ANOVA testing the combined effect of Kelp (present v. absent), Nutrients (ambient v. elevated) and CO<sub>2</sub> (current v. future) on the final percentage covers of turf-forming algae.

Table S3 ANOVA testing the combined effect of Kelp (present v. absent), Nutrients (ambient v. elevated) and CO<sub>2</sub> (current v. future) on the final weight per area of turf-forming algae. (TIF)

Table S4 Physicochemical parameters of mesocosms measured in the field (n=9) and the laboratory (n=3) for each treatment. Reported are means, standard errors (S.E.),

DLoS ONE | www.plosone.org

5

(TIF)

maximum and minimum values. Field ammonia, phosphate and NOx were sampled weekly on six occasions, with laboratory-based mesocosms sampled on alternate days (n=20 occasions). Total Alkalinity (TA), pH and temperature were simultaneously measured weekly on eight occasions, from which concentrations of pCO2 (ppm) and bicarbonate (HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) (µmol kg<sup>-1</sup>) were calculated using constants from Mehrbach et al. [28], as adjusted by Dickson and Millero [29]. Light was measured on one occasion. (TIF)

Table S5 Results from ANOVA, testing the combined effect of Kelp (present v. absent), Nutrients (ambient v. elevated) and  $CO_2$  (current v. future) on the 9 physicochemical parameters measured in the field and effect of Nutrients (ambient v. elevated) on the 3 measured in the **laboratory.** Field ammonia, phosphate and  $NO_X$  were sampled weekly on six occasions, with laboratory-based mesocosms sampled on alternate days (n = 20 occasions). Total Alkalinity (TA), pH and temperature were simultaneously measured weekly on eight occasions, from which concentrations of pCO2 (ppm) and bicarbonate (HCO3<sup>-</sup>) (µmol kg<sup>-1</sup>) were calculated using constants from Mehrbach et al. [28], as adjusted by Dickson and Millero [29]. Light was measured on one occasion. (TIF)

Figure S1 Nutrient concentrations within field (a, c, e) and laboratory (b, d, f) based mesocosms measured from beginning to end of the experiment. Ammonia (a, b), phosphate (c, d) and NO<sub>X</sub> (e, f) under ambient nutrients (filled circles) and elevated nutrients (empty circles). Data presented are means across CO2 and kelp treatments. Note the different scales on the y-axes. (TIF)

#### References

- Paine RT (1980) Food webs: linkage, interaction strength and community infrastructure. Journal of Animal Ecology 49: 667–685. Power ME, Tilman D, Estes JA, Menge BA, Bond WJ, et al. (1996) Challenges
- 2 in the quest for keystones. Bioscience 46: 609-620.
- Dayton PK, Currie V, Gerrodette T, Keller BD, Rosenthal R, et al. (1984) Patch dynamics and stability of some California kelp communities. Ecological Monographs 54: 253–289. Jones CG, Lawton JH, Shachak M (1997) Positive and negative effects of
- 4. organisms as physical ecosystem engineers. Ecology 78: 1946–1957. Stachowicz JJ (2001) Mutualism, facilitation, and the structure of ecological communities. Bioscience 51: 235–246.
- 6.
- Sanford E (1999) Regulation of keystone predation by small changes in ocean temperature, Science 283: 2095-2097. 7.
- Harley CDG, Hughes AR, Hultgren KM, Miner BG, Sorte CJB, et al. (2006) The impacts of climate change in coastal marine systems. Ecology Letters 9: 228-241. 8
- Connell SD, Russell BD, Turner DJ, Shepherd SA, Kildea T, et al. (2008) Recovering a lost baseline: missing kelp forests from a metropolitan coast. Marine Ecology-Progress Series 360: 63–72.
- Marine Ecology-Frogress Series 300: 05–12. Eriksson BK, Johansson G, Snocijs P (2002) Long-term changes in the macroalgal vegetation of the inner Gullmar Fjord, Swedish Skagerrak coast. Journal of Phycology 38: 284–296. Gorman D, Russell BD, Connell SD (2009) Land-to-sea connectivity: linking
- 10 human-derived terrestrial subsidies to subtidal habitat change on open rocky coasts. Ecological Applications 19: 1114–1126.
- Gattuso JP, Buddemeier RW (2000) Ocean biogeochemistry calcification and CO<sub>2</sub>. Nature 407: 311–313. 11.
- 12. Caldeira K, Wickett ME (2003) Anthropogenic carbon and ocean pH. Nature 425: 365-365.
- 13. Aber J, Neilson RP, McNulty S, Lenihan JM, Bachelet D, et al. (2001) Forest and multiple stressors. Bioscience 51: 735–751.
- Hall-Spencer JM, Rodolfo-Metalpa R, Martin S, Ransome E, Fine M, et al. (2008) Volcanic carbon dioxide vents show ecosystem effects of ocean acidification. Nature 454: 96–99.
   Porzio L, Buia MC, Hall-Spencer JM (2011) Effects of ocean acidification on
- macroalgal communities. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 400: 278-287
- Russell BD, Thompson JI, Falkenberg IJ, Connell SD (2009) Synergistic effects of climate change and local stressors: CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient-driven change in subtidal rocky habitats. Global Change Biology 15: 2153–2162.

6

Figure S2 Carbonate chemistry parameters in fieldbased experimental mesocosms measured weekly from beginning to end of the experiment. pH (a), TA (b),  $pCO_2$ (c), HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> (d) in mesocosms under current CO<sub>2</sub> (filled circles) and future CO2 (empty circles). Total Alkalinity (TA) and pH were measured weekly on eight occasions, from which concentrations  $(\mu mol kg^{-1})$  of  $pCO_2$ , and bicarbonate  $(HCO_3^{-1})$  were calculated. Values were calculated from measured TA and pH using constants from Mehrbach et al. [28], as adjusted by Dickson and Millero [29]. Data presented are means across different nutrient and kelp treatments. (TIF)

Figure S3 A representative diurnal cycle (Oct 9-10, 2009; 0630-0630) of pH for all treatment combinations. CCO<sub>2</sub>, current CO<sub>2</sub>; FCO<sub>2</sub>, future CO<sub>2</sub>; KP, kelp present; KA, kelp absent; AN, ambient nutrients; EN, elevated nutrients. (TIF)

#### Acknowledgments

We thank J. T. Taylor for assistance in maintaining experimental conditions and volunteers who assisted with the assembly of experimental mesocosms. We acknowledge the thoughtful insights of the anonymous reviewers and Simon Thrush who added interpretive value to our findings.

#### **Author Contributions**

Conceived and designed the experiments: LJF BDR SDC. Performed the experiments: IJF. Analyzed the data: IJF. Contributed reagents/ materials/analysis tools: BDR SDC. Wrote the paper: IJF BDR SDC.

- 17. Russell BD (2007) Effects of canopy-mediated abrasion and water flow on the early colonisation of turf-forming algae. Marine and Freshwater Research 58:
- Kennelly SI (1987) Inhibition of kelp recruitment by turfing algae and 18. consequences for an Australian kelp community. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 112: 49–60.
- Gorman D., Connell SD (2009) Recovering subtidal forests in human-dominated landscapes. Journal of Applied Ecology 46: 1258–1265. 19.
- Airoldi L, Balata D, Beck MW (2008) The gray zone: relationships between habitat loss and marine diversity and their applications in conservation. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 366: 8–15. Roleda MY, Morris JN, McGraw CM, Hurd CL (2011) Ocean acidification and
- eaweed reproduction: increased CO2 ameliorates the negative effect of lowered pH on melospore germination in the giant kelp *Macrocystis pyrifera* (Laminariales, Phacophyccae). Global Change Biology.
- Hepburn CD, Pritchard DW, Cornwall CE, McLeod RJ, Beardall J, et al. (2011) 22. Diversity of carbon use strategies in a kelp forest community: implications for a high  $CO_2$  ocean. Global Change Biology 17: 2488–2497. Connell SD, Russell BD (2010) The direct effects of increasing  $CO_2$  and
- temperature on non-calcifying organisms: increasing the potential for phase shifts in kelp forests. Proceedings of the Royal Society B 277: 1409–1415.
- Connell SD, Russell BD, Irving AD (2011) Can strong consumer and producer effects be reconciled to better forecast 'catastrophic' phase-shifts in marine ecosystems? Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 400: 296–301. 24.
- Meehl GA, Stocker TF, Collins WD, Friedlingstein P, Gaye AT, et al. (2007) Global climate projections. In: Solomon S. Oin D. Manning M. Chen Z. Marquis M, et al., editor. Climate change 2007: The physical science basis Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA: Cambridge University Press.
- Drummond SP, Connell SD (2005) Quantifying percentage cover of subtidal organisms on rocky coasts: a comparison of the costs and benefits of standard methods. Marine and Freshwater Research 56: 865–876. 26
- Fierrot D, Lewis E, Wallace DWR (2006) MS Excel program developed for CO<sub>2</sub> system calculations. ORNL/CDIAC-105a. Oak Ridge, Tennessee: Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy.
- 28 Mehrbach C, Culberson CH, Hawley JE, Pytkowicz RM (1973) Measurement Membrach C, Cuiderson CH, Hawey JE, Fyttweet Rd (1977) interactions of the apparent dissociation constants of carbonic acid in seawater at atmospheric pressure. Limnology and Oceanography 18: 897–907.

DLoS ONE | www.plosone.org

- Strong Interactions Resist Effects of Pollutants
- 29. Dickson AG, Millero FJ (1987) A comparison of the equilibrium constants for Dickson AG, Millero FJ (1987) A comparison of the equilibrium constants for the dissociation of carbonic acid in scawater media. Deep Sea Research Part A Occanographic Research Papers 34: 1733–1743. Worm B, Reusch TBH, Lotze HK (2000) *In situ* nutrient enrichment: methods for marine benthic ecology. International Review of Hydrobiology 85: 359–375.
- 30
- Gorgula SK, Connell SD (2004) Expansive covers of turf-forming algae on human-dominated coast: the relative effects of increasing nutrient and sediment loads. Marine Biology 145: 613-619. 32.
- Vaughan GM, Corballis MC (1969) Beyond tests of significance: estimating strength of effects in selected ANOVA designs. Psychological Bulletin 72: 204-213
- 33. Graham MH, Edwards MS (2001) Statistical significance versus fit: estima the importance of individual factors in ecological analysis of variance. Oikos 93: 505-513
- Harrison GW (1979) Stability under environmental stress: resistance, resilience, persistence, and variability. The American Naturalist 113: 659–669. Marubini F, Atkinson MJ (1999) Effects of lowered pH and elevated nitrate on
- 35. Zimmerman RC, Kohrs DG, Steller DL, Alberte RS (1997) Impacts of CO<sub>2</sub>
- 36. enrichment on productivity and light requirements of eelgrass. Plant Physiology 115. 599-607
- 37. West JM, Salm RV (2003) Resistance and resilience to coral bleaching: implications for coral reef conservation and management. Conservation Biology 17: 956–967.
- 38. Paine RT, Tegner MJ, Johnson EA (1998) Compounded perturbations yield Crain CM, Krocker K, Halpern BS (2008) Interactive and cumulative effects of 39
- Crain CM, Krocker X, Halpern Ds (2000) interactive and cumulative enects of multiple human stressors in marine systems. Ecology Letters 11: 1304–1315.
   Liebig J (1842) Animal chemistry or organic chemistry and its application to physiology and pathology. New York, USA: Johnson Reprint Corporation.
   Harpole WS, Ngai JT, Cleland EE, Seabloom EW, Borer ET, et al. (2011)
- Nutrient co-limitation of primary producer communities. Ecology Letters 14: 852-862
- 42. Allgeier JE, Rosemond AD, Layman CA (2011) The frequency and magnitude of non-additive responses to multiple nutrient enrichment. Journal of Applied Ecology 48: 96–101.

- 43. Davidson EA, Howarth RW (2007) Nutrients in synergy. Nature 449: 1000-1001 Elser [], Bracken MES, Cleland EE, Gruner DS, Harpole WS, et al. (2007) 44
- Global analysis of nitrogen and phosphorus limitation of primary producers in freshwater, marine and terrestrial ecosystems. Ecology Letters 10: 1135–1142. 45.
- Ireshvater, marine and terrestrial ecosystems. Ecology Letters 10: 1135–1142. Copertino M, Connell SD, Cleshire A (2005) The prevalence and production of turf-forming algae on a temperate subtidal coast. Phycologia 44: 241–248. Reed DC, Foster MS (1984) The effects of canopy shading on algal recruitment and growth in a giant kelp forest. Ecology 65: 937–948. Connell SD (2005) Assembly and maintenance of subtidal habitat heterogeneity: 46.
- 47.
- synergistic effects of light penetration and sedimentation. Marine Ecology-Progress Series 289: 53–61.
- Frogress Series 269: 35–61.
  Kennelly SJ (1989) Effects of kelp canopies on understorey species due to shade and scour. Marine Ecology-Progress Series 50: 215–224.
  Ellison AM, Bank MS, Clinton BD, Colburn EA, Elliott K, et al. (2005) Loss of 48. 49
- Ellison AM, Bank MS, Clinton BD, Colburn EA, Elliott K, et al. (2005) Loss of foundation species: consequences for the structure and dynamics of forested ecosystems. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 3: 479–486. Dayton PK, Tegner MJ, Parnell PE, Edwards PB (1992) Temporal and spatial patterns of disturbance and recovery in a kelp forest community. Ecological Monographs 62: 421–445.
- 50.
- Tait LW, Schiel DR (2011) Dynamics of productivity in naturally structured 51. macroalgal assemblages: importance of canopy structure on light-use efficiency.
- Marine Ecology-Progress Series 421: 97–107. Bruno JF, Bertness MD (2001) Habitat modification and facilitation in benthic 52.
- Bruno JF, Bertness MD (2001) Habitat modification and facilitation in benthic marine communities. In: Bertness MD, Gaines SD, Hay ME, eds. Marine Community Ecology. Sunderland: Sinauer. pp. 201–218. Connell SD, Irving AD (2008) Integrating ecology with biogeography using Iandscape characteristics: A case study of subtidal habitat across continental Australia, Journal of Biogeography 35: 1608–1621. 53
- 54. 55.
- 56.
- Australia, Journal of Biogeography 35: 1608–1621.
  Scheffer M, Carpenter S, Foley JA, Folke C, Walker B (2001) Catastrophic shifts in ecosystems. Nature 413: 591–596.
  Bertness MD, Callaway R (1994) Positive interactions in communities. Trends in Ecology & Evolution 9: 191–193.
  Callaway RM (2007) Interactions between competition and facilitation. In: Callaway RM, ed. Positive interactions and interdependence in plant communities. Dordrecht: Springer. pp. 179–254.

PLoS ONE | www.plosone.org

7

### 3.10 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

**Table S3.1** The combined effect of Kelp (present v. absent), Nutrients (ambient v. elevated) and  $CO_2$  (current v. future) on the change in percentage covers of turf-forming algae

| Source                              | df | MS      | F     | Р   | $\omega^2$ |
|-------------------------------------|----|---------|-------|-----|------------|
| Kelp                                | 1  | 6016.67 | 51.17 | *** | 0.53       |
| Nutrients                           | 1  | 2741.34 | 23.31 | *** | 0.24       |
| CO <sub>2</sub>                     | 1  | 231.26  | 1.97  | ns  | 0.01       |
| Kelp × Nutrients                    | 1  | 1802.67 | 15.33 | *** | 0.15       |
| $Kelp \times CO_2$                  | 1  | 181.50  | 1.54  | ns  | 0.01       |
| Nutrients $\times$ CO <sub>2</sub>  | 1  | 75.26   | 0.64  | ns  | 0.00       |
| $Kelp \times Nutrients \times CO_2$ | 1  | 888.17  | 7.55  | *   | 0.07       |
| Residual                            | 16 | 117.59  |       |     |            |

ns, *p* > 0.05; \*, *p* < 0.05; \*\*, *p* < 0.01; \*\*\*, *p* < 0.005.

The magnitude of effects  $(\omega^2)$  were calculated for each of the three factors tested (Vaughan & Corballis 1969; Graham & Edwards 2001).

| Source                              | df | MS      | F     | Р   | $\omega^2$ |
|-------------------------------------|----|---------|-------|-----|------------|
| Kelp                                | 1  | 5760.83 | 81.64 | *** | 0.78       |
| Nutrients                           | 1  | 1111.57 | 15.75 | *** | 0.14       |
| CO <sub>2</sub>                     | 1  | 174.24  | 2.47  | ns  | 0.01       |
| Kelp × Nutrients                    | 1  | 1122.95 | 15.91 | *** | 0.01       |
| $Kelp \times CO_2$                  | 1  | 30.00   | 0.43  | ns  | 0.00       |
| Nutrients $\times$ CO <sub>2</sub>  | 1  | 105.56  | 1.50  | ns  | 0.01       |
| $Kelp \times Nutrients \times CO_2$ | 1  | 426.45  | 6.04  | *   | 0.05       |
| Residual                            | 16 | 70.56   |       |     |            |

**Table S3.2** The combined effect of Kelp (present v. absent), Nutrients (ambient v. elevated) and  $CO_2$  (current v. future) on the final percentage covers of turf-forming algae

ns, *p* > 0.05; \*, *p* < 0.05; \*\*, *p* < 0.01; \*\*\*, *p* < 0.005.

The magnitude of effects  $(\omega^2)$  were calculated for each of the three factors tested (Vaughan & Corballis 1969; Graham & Edwards 2001).

**Table S3.3** ANOVA testing the combined effect of Kelp (present v. absent), Nutrients (ambient v. elevated) and  $CO_2$  (current v. future) on the final weight per area of turf-forming algae.

| Source                              | df | MS     | F     | Р   | $\omega^2$ |
|-------------------------------------|----|--------|-------|-----|------------|
| Kelp                                | 1  | 0.0043 | 19.89 | *** | 0.54       |
| Nutrients                           | 1  | 0.0013 | 5.98  | *   | 0.15       |
| CO <sub>2</sub>                     | 1  | 0.0011 | 5.04  | *   | 0.12       |
| Kelp × Nutrients                    | 1  | 0.0013 | 5.84  | *   | 0.15       |
| $Kelp \times CO_2$                  | 1  | 0.0005 | 2.47  | ns  | 0.04       |
| Nutrients $\times$ CO <sub>2</sub>  | 1  | 0.0003 | 1.27  | ns  | 0.01       |
| $Kelp \times Nutrients \times CO_2$ | 1  | 0.0001 | 0.46  | ns  | 0.00       |
| Residual                            | 16 | 0.0002 |       |     |            |

ns, *p* > 0.05; \*, *p* < 0.05; \*\*, *p* < 0.01; \*\*\*, *p* < 0.005.

The magnitude of effects  $(\omega^2)$  were calculated for each of the three factors tested (Vaughan & Corballis 1969; Graham & Edwards 2001).

| Physicochemical                   |                      | Tractment                  | Mean     | Mor    | Min    |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
| parameter                         |                      | Treatment                  | (S.E.)   | Iviax  | 101111 |
| <b>A</b> manual (mag <b>I</b> -1) | :) I., <b>f</b> ; 14 | CCO KD AN                  | 0.0260   | 0.0010 | 0.0050 |
| Ammonia (mg L)                    | 1) în field          | $CCO_2$ , KP, AN           | (0.0051) | 0.0810 | 0.0050 |
|                                   |                      | CCO VD EN                  | 0.0355   | 0.0725 | 0.0092 |
|                                   |                      | $CCO_2$ , KP, EN           | (0.0046) | 0.0733 | 0.0083 |
|                                   |                      | CCO KA AN                  | 0.0262   | 0.0650 | 0.0010 |
|                                   |                      | $CCO_2$ , KA, AN           | (0.0041) | 0.0050 | 0.0010 |
|                                   |                      | CCO KA EN                  | 0.0371   | 0.0910 | 0.0111 |
|                                   |                      | $CCO_2$ , KA, EN           | (0.0054) | 0.0810 | 0.0111 |
|                                   |                      | ECO KRAN                   | 0.0298   | 0.0550 | 0.0069 |
|                                   |                      | $FCO_2$ , KP, AN           | (0.0034) | 0.0330 | 0.0008 |
|                                   |                      | ECO KD EN                  | 0.0468   | 0 1010 | 0.0160 |
|                                   |                      | $\Gamma CO_2$ , KF, EN     | (0.0059) | 0.1010 | 0.0100 |
|                                   |                      | Εσο να αν                  | 0.0366   | 0.0915 | 0.0125 |
|                                   |                      | $\Gamma CO_2$ , KA, AN     | (0.0039) | 0.0815 | 0.0133 |
|                                   |                      | ECO. KA EN                 | 0.0408   | 0.0605 | 0.0200 |
|                                   |                      | $\Gamma CO_2$ , KA, EN     | (0.0031) | 0.0095 | 0.0209 |
|                                   | ii) In Joh           | Without                    | 0.0346   | 0.1210 | 0.0020 |
|                                   | 11) 111 1a0          | nutrients                  | (0.0053) | 0.1210 | 0.0020 |
|                                   |                      | With nutriants             | 0.2652   | 0.6220 | 0.0110 |
|                                   |                      | with nutrents              | (0.0320) | 0.0250 | 0.0110 |
| Phosphate (mg I <sup>-1</sup> )   | i) In field          | CCO. KP AN                 | 0.0082   | 0.0104 | 0.0051 |
| Thosphate (hig L)                 | I) III IIcid         | $CCO_2$ , KI, AN           | (0.0003) | 0.0104 | 0.0051 |
|                                   |                      | CCO, KP EN                 | 0.0094   | 0.0120 | 0.0074 |
|                                   |                      | $CCO_2$ , KI, EN           | (0.0003) | 0.0120 | 0.0074 |
|                                   |                      | CCO. KA AN                 | 0.0077   | 0 0088 | 0.0065 |
|                                   |                      | $CCO_2$ , KA, AN           | (0.0002) | 0.0000 | 0.0005 |
|                                   |                      | CCO2 KA EN                 | 0.0088   | 0.0110 | 0 0063 |
|                                   |                      | $\mathcal{CCO}_2$ , KA, EN | (0.0003) | 0.0110 | 0.0005 |

**Table S3.4** Physicochemical parameters of mesocosms measured in the field (n = 9) and the laboratory (n = 3) for each treatment.

|                           |              | FCO2 ΚΡ ΔΝ  | 0.0080                                | 0.0102 | 0.0067 |  |  |
|---------------------------|--------------|---|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|--|--|
|                           |              | 1 CO <sub>2</sub> , KI , / IIV                              | (0.0002)                              | 0.0102 | 0.0007 |  |  |
|                           |              | FCO2 KP EN  | 0.0093                                | 0.0120 | 0.0067 |  |  |
|                           |              | 1002, KI, LIV   | (0.0003)                              | 0.0120 | 0.0007 |  |  |
|                           |              | ΕርΟ, ΚΑ ΑΝ  | 0.0077                                | 0.0110 | 0.0051 |  |  |
|                           |              | $\Gamma CO_2$ , KA, AN                                      | (0.0003)                              | 0.0110 | 0.0031 |  |  |
|                           |              | FCO, KA EN  | 0.0088                                | 0.0130 | 0 0069 |  |  |
|                           |              | 1°CO <sub>2</sub> , KA, EN                                  | (0.0004)                              | 0.0150 | 0.0007 |  |  |
|                           | ii) In lab   | Without   | 0.0272                                | 0.0600 | 0.0010 |  |  |
|                           | II) III Iau  | nutrients   | (0.0033)                              | 0.0000 | 0.0010 |  |  |
|                           |              | With nutriants  | 0.1285                                | 0 2870 | 0.0510 |  |  |
|                           |              | with numerits   | (0.0068)                              | 0.2870 | 0.0310 |  |  |
| $NO_{-}$ (mg $I^{-1}$ )   | i) In field  | CCO. KD AN  | 0.0058                                | 0.0082 | 0.0028 |  |  |
| NO <sub>X</sub> (ling L ) | I) III IIciu | $CCO_2$ , KF, AN  | O <sub>2</sub> , KP, AN (0.0004) 0.00 |        |        |  |  |
|                           |              | CCO. KD EN  | 0.0056                                | 0.0070 | 0.0043 |  |  |
|                           |              | $CCO_2, KP, EN$ (   | (0.0003)                              | 0.0079 | 0.0043 |  |  |
|                           |              | CCO. KA AN  | 0.0053                                | 0.0085 | 0.0031 |  |  |
|                           |              | $CCO_2$ , KA, AN  | $CCO_2, KA, AN $ (0.0004)             | 0.0085 | 0.0051 |  |  |
|                           |              | CCO. KA EN  | 0.0062                                | 0.0005 | 0.0036 |  |  |
|                           |              | $CCO_2$ , KA, EN  | (0.0004)                              | 0.0095 | 0.0030 |  |  |
|                           |              | FCO, KP AN  | 0.0060                                | 0.0086 | 0.0031 |  |  |
|                           |              | $\Gamma CO_2, \mathbf{KI}, \mathbf{AN}$                     | (0.0004)                              | 0.0000 | 0.0051 |  |  |
|                           |              | ECO, KP EN  | 0.0064                                | 0.0103 | 0 0039 |  |  |
|                           |              | $\Gamma CO_2, \mathbf{K} \mathbf{I}, \mathbf{L} \mathbf{N}$ | (0.0004)                              | 0.0105 | 0.0057 |  |  |
|                           |              | ΕርΟ, ΚΑ ΑΝ  | 0.0049                                | 0.0067 | 0.0033 |  |  |
|                           |              | 1002, 101, 111  | (0.0003)                              | 0.0007 | 0.0055 |  |  |
|                           |              | FCO2 KA EN  | 0.0057                                | 0.0088 | 0.0035 |  |  |
|                           |              | 1 CO <sub>2</sub> , KA, LIV                                 | (0.0003)                              | 0.0000 | 0.0055 |  |  |
|                           | ii) In lah   | Without   | 0.1222                                | 0 2080 | 0.0630 |  |  |
|                           | 11) 111 140  | nutrients   | (0.0050)                              | 0.2000 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|                           |              | With nutrients  | 0.3796                                | 0 6230 | 0 1010 |  |  |
|                           | With nu      |   | (0.0255)                              | 0.0250 | 0.1010 |  |  |
|                           |              |   |                                       |        |        |  |  |

| рН                                 | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, AN | 8.15 (0.03) | 8.53 | 8.02 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|------|------|
|                                    | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, EN | 8.15 (0.01) | 8.24 | 8.05 |
|                                    | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, AN | 8.10 (0.01) | 8.21 | 8.04 |
|                                    | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, EN | 8.17 (0.02) | 8.33 | 8.04 |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, AN | 7.91 (0.01) | 8.2  | 7.75 |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, EN | 7.95 (0.01) | 8.1  | 7.73 |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, AN | 7.95 (0.02) | 8.13 | 7.84 |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, EN | 7.92 (0.02) | 8.02 | 7.70 |
| TA ( $\mu$ mol kg <sup>-1</sup> )  | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, AN | 2298 (53)   | 2723 | 1848 |
|                                    | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, EN | 2196 (46)   | 2529 | 1897 |
|                                    | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, AN | 2209 (58)   | 2626 | 1848 |
|                                    | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, EN | 2194 (52)   | 2626 | 1848 |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, AN | 2575 (123)  | 4571 | 2091 |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, EN | 2488 (96)   | 4134 | 2091 |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, AN | 2307 (50)   | 2723 | 1945 |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, EN | 2372 (88)   | 3647 | 1945 |
| <i>p</i> CO <sub>2</sub> (ppm)     | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, AN | 307 (15)    | 412  | 133  |
|                                    | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, EN | 276 (5)     | 382  | 222  |
|                                    | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, AN | 317 (15)    | 393  | 224  |
|                                    | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, EN | 267 (18)    | 412  | 157  |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, AN | 647 (25)    | 975  | 352  |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, EN | 545 (26)    | 1040 | 335  |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, AN | 504 (26)    | 767  | 336  |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, EN | 574 (37)    | 1090 | 399  |
| $HCO_3^-$ (µmol kg <sup>-1</sup> ) | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, AN | 1773 (37)   | 2073 | 1282 |
|                                    | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, EN | 1700 (31)   | 1916 | 1545 |
|                                    | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, AN | 1754 (53)   | 2120 | 1470 |
|                                    | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, EN | 1682 (55)   | 2093 | 1366 |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, AN | 2208 (95)   | 3924 | 1801 |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, EN | 2104 (80)   | 3575 | 1770 |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, AN | 1950 (45)   | 2387 | 1641 |
|                                    | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, EN | 2030 (77)   | 3095 | 1655 |

| Light ( $\mu$ mol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> ) | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, AN | 93.26      | 93.26 150.21 |        |  |  |
|---|---------------------------|------------|--------------|--------|--|--|
| 5 (1 )  | 2, ,                      | (21.92)    |              |        |  |  |
|   | CCO. KD EN                | 47.51      | 87 76        | 11 10  |  |  |
|   | $CCO_2$ , KF, EN          | (13.03)    | 82.20        | 11.10  |  |  |
|   | CCO. KA AN                | 1285.02    | 1502.40      | 000 50 |  |  |
|   | $CCO_2$ , KA, AN          | (79.35)    | 1303.40      | 999.30 |  |  |
|   | CCO KA EN                 | 1162.21    | 1560.00      | 507 60 |  |  |
|   | $CCO_2$ , KA, EN          | 1309.00    | 597.00       |        |  |  |
|   | ECO VD AN                 | 85.24      | 124 40       | 20.25  |  |  |
|   | $FCO_2$ , KP, AN          | (13.62)    | 124.40       | 20.23  |  |  |
|   | ECO KD EN                 | 55.37      | 151 75       | 16 55  |  |  |
|   | $FCO_2$ , KP, EN          | 131.75     | 10.33        |        |  |  |
|   | ECO VA AN                 | 1426.12    | 1962 70      | 011 10 |  |  |
|   | $FCO_2$ , KA, AN          | (165.41)   | 1802.70      | 911.10 |  |  |
|   | ECO VA EN                 | 1392.42    | 1015 60      | 597 50 |  |  |
|   | $FCO_2$ , KA, EN          | (235.85)   | 1813.00      | 387.30 |  |  |
| Temperature (°C)                                    | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, AN | 16.1 (0.1) | 17.4         | 14.5   |  |  |
|   | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, EN | 15.9 (0.1) | 17.3         | 14.6   |  |  |
|   | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, AN | 15.9 (0.2) | 17.3         | 14.4   |  |  |
|   | CCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, EN | 16.1 (0.1) | 17.5         | 14.6   |  |  |
|   | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, AN | 16.0 (0.1) | 17.6         | 14.5   |  |  |
|   | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KP, EN | 16.1 (0.1) | 17.4         | 14.6   |  |  |
|   | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, AN | 15.8 (0.1) | 17.1         | 14.5   |  |  |
|   | FCO <sub>2</sub> , KA, EN | 16.0 (0.1) | 17.3         | 14.4   |  |  |

CCO<sub>2</sub>, current CO<sub>2</sub>; FCO<sub>2</sub>, future CO<sub>2</sub>; KP, kelp present; KA, kelp absent; AN, ambient nutrients; EN, elevated nutrients.

| Physicochemical       |      |        |         |         |        |        |      |          |      |        |      |            |      | Kelp ×     |
|-----------------------|------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|------|----------|------|--------|------|------------|------|------------|
| parameter             |      |        |         |         |        |        |      | Kelp ×   |      | Kelp × | Ν    | lutrient × | N    | lutrient × |
| (response             |      | Kelp   | Nu      | ıtrient |        | $CO_2$ | 1    | Nutrient |      | $CO_2$ |      | $\rm CO_2$ |      | $CO_2$     |
| variable)             | F    | Р      | F       | Р       | F      | Р      | F    | Р        | F    | Р      | F    | Р          | F    | Р          |
| Ammonia               | 0.65 | 0.4324 | 54.50   | 0.0000  | 28.48  | 0.0001 | 2.74 | 0.1175   | 0.03 | 0.8646 | 0.20 | 0.6581     | 3.98 | 0.0634     |
| Phosphate             | 2.97 | 0.1043 | 18.72   | 0.0005  | 0.03   | 0.8725 | 0.08 | 0.7828   | 0.03 | 0.8694 | 0.04 | 0.8480     | 0.00 | 0.9594     |
| $NO_X$                | 3.79 | 0.0692 | 5.08    | 0.0386  | 0.01   | 0.9426 | 2.66 | 0.1224   | 4.12 | 0.0592 | 0.36 | 0.5557     | 0.57 | 0.4594     |
| Ammonia (lab)         |      |        | 1066.79 | 0.0000  |        |        |      |          |      |        |      |            |      |            |
| Phosphate (lab)       |      |        | 124.69  | 0.0000  |        |        |      |          |      |        |      |            |      |            |
| NO <sub>X</sub> (lab) |      |        | 382.33  | 0.0000  |        |        |      |          |      |        |      |            |      |            |
| pН                    | 0.05 | 0.8290 | 0.98    | 0.3375  | 142.02 | 0.0000 | 0.03 | 0.8604   | 0.47 | 0.5027 | 0.49 | 0.4923     | 4.65 | 0.0466     |
| ТА                    | 2.30 | 0.1489 | 0.23    | 0.6416  | 6.64   | 0.0203 | 0.48 | 0.4981   | 0.91 | 0.3555 | 0.06 | 0.8124     | 0.02 | 0.8800     |
| $pCO_2$               | 1.38 | 0.2577 | 1.14    | 0.3016  | 102.70 | 0.0000 | 1.89 | 0.1887   | 1.47 | 0.2436 | 0.17 | 0.6873     | 3.06 | 0.0994     |

**Table S3.5** Results of ANOVAs testing the combined effect of Kelp (present v. absent), Nutrients (ambient v. elevated) and  $CO_2$  (current v. future)on the 9 physicochemical parameters measured in the field and effect of Nutrients (ambient v. elevated) on the 3 measured in the laboratory

| HCO <sub>3</sub> | 1.89   | 0.1886 | 0.42 | 0.5275 | 23.93 | 0.0002 | 0.38 | 0.5453 | 1.23 | 0.2835 | 0.15 | 0.7033 | 0.37 | 0.5491 |
|------------------|--------|--------|------|--------|-------|--------|------|--------|------|--------|------|--------|------|--------|
| Light            | 154.15 | 0.0000 | 0.33 | 0.5712 | 0.85  | 0.3692 | 0.04 | 0.8429 | 0.86 | 0.3685 | 0.07 | 0.7970 | 0.03 | 0.8576 |
| Temperature      | 0.76   | 0.3974 | 0.55 | 0.4691 | 0.07  | 0.8014 | 1.84 | 0.1941 | 0.85 | 0.3709 | 0.24 | 0.6336 | 0.55 | 0.4691 |

For field-based measurements three-factor ANOVAs with tanks (n = 3) as replicates; for laboratory-based measurements two-factor ANVOAs with tanks (n = 5) as replicates. Bold values indicate significance (at p < 0.05 level).



**Figure S3.1** Nutrient concentrations within field (a, c, e) and laboratory (b, d, f) based mesocosms measured from beginning to end of the experiment



**Figure S3.2** Carbonate chemistry parameters in field-based experimental mesocosms measured weekly from beginning to end of the experiment.



**Figure S3.3** A representative diurnal cycle (Oct 9-10, 2009; 0630-0630) of pH for all treatment combinations



A representation of the varied conditions experienced at the Cruising Yacht Club of South Australia. These photos were taken on the 17<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> of October 2010.

Photos: Author.

## PREAMBLE

Chapter 4 is a co-authored paper which, at the time of printing, was under peerreview with the journal *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, with myself as senior author and Bayden D. Russell and Sean D. Connell as co-authors. It is, therefore, written in plural throughout and uses the journal formatting.

In this chapter I conducted the study, collected and analysed the data and wrote the manuscript. Sean Connell and Bayden Russell provided funding and assisted with intellectual development, including the initial concept of the study and manuscript evaluation.

Signatures of co-authors:

Bayden D. Russell

Sean D. Connell

# FUTURE HERBIVORY: THE INDIRECT EFFECTS OF ENRICHED $CO_2$ MAY RIVAL ITS DIRECT EFFECTS

### 4.1 ABSTRACT

Variation in rates of herbivory may be driven by direct effects of the abiotic environment on grazers, as well as indirect effects mediated by their food. Disentangling these direct and indirect effects is of fundamental importance for ecological forecasts of changing climate on species interactions and their influence on biogenic habitat. Whilst elevated atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> may have direct effects on grazers with calcareous structures via 'ocean acidification', it may also have indirect effects via changes caused to their food. In our study we initially tested, and confirmed, that enriched CO<sub>2</sub> altered per capita rates of grazing, before assessing the relative importance of indirect and direct effects in driving this response. Our results eliminated the model of a direct effect of CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment on the grazers themselves and supported the model of an indirect effect driven by a change in the food (i.e. turf algae). We suggest this indirect effect manifested as grazers responded to the increased nitrogen content (i.e. % N) of algal tissue that resulted under CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment. Understanding such indirect effects of modified environmental conditions provide important mechanistic links between climate conditions and the ecological processes they influence.

### 4.2 INTRODUCTION

Natural ecosystems are often maintained by strong consumer control which is fundamental in promoting the recovery of systems from, and resistance to, natural and human-driven disturbances (Lotze et al. 2001, Bellwood et al. 2004). The capacity of marine herbivores to maintain ecosystems and habitat mosaics, including coral reefs and kelp forests, is a persistent concern for ecologists (Hughes et al. 2007). This focus has recently strengthened because, as human alteration of abiotic conditions intensifies (Harley et al. 2006), so does the potential for human activities to drive variation in herbivory and disrupt ecosystem structure such that phase-shifts occur (O'Connor 2009). While there is a broad consensus that rates of herbivory may change under forecasted conditions of increased  $CO_2$  and associated temperatures (Tylianakis et al. 2008), we do not know whether such variation is a consequence of the direct effects of conditions on grazers themselves or the indirect effects on grazers mediated by the response of primary producers (Connell et al. 2011). Indirect effects are often unanticipated because the impact of one component on another requires knowledge of a third that is poorly understood (Wootton 1994).

Herbivory will be sensitive to many of the forecasted changes to abiotic conditions (e.g. Tylianakis et al. 2008). Meta-analyses have suggested that rates of terrestrial herbivory may increase under future climate conditions, including elevated CO<sub>2</sub> (Stiling & Cornelissen 2007, Tylianakis et al. 2008, Massad & Dyer 2010). While studies of terrestrial systems have focussed on identifying the effect of enriched  $CO_2$  on the interaction of herbivory, in marine systems the focus has centred on identifying direct effects on individual, calcifying species (e.g. Dupont et al. 2008, Havenhand et al. 2008, Crim et al. 2011). This contrasting focus is largely due to the additional effects of enriched CO<sub>2</sub> in seawater compared to the atmosphere, which are generally known as ocean acidification, and include a reduction in pH and carbonate  $(CO_3^{2-})$  concentration. Previous studies have identified that the effects of ocean acidification on calcifying marine molluscs may include alterations to activity patterns, particularly feeding activity (with observed responses including both suppression: Siikavuopio et al. 2007, and expansion: Li & Gao 2012). Given that calcareous invertebrates, such as urchins and gastropods, are key herbivorous grazers in temperate rocky marine systems (Lubchenco & Menge 1978, Underwood 1980), community structure may be altered where CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment, and consequent ocean acidification, influences the rate of herbivory.

In contrast to the direct effects of ocean acidification, the positive effects of CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment on primary producers may indirectly affect grazers such that rates of

herbivory are altered (Stiling & Cornelissen 2007). Various characteristics of primary producers are expected to be modified by CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment, with the proximal factor affecting grazers likely to be their nutrient content, as reflected in the C:N ratio (Bezemer & Jones 1998, Whittaker 2001). In terrestrial systems, experimental manipulation of CO<sub>2</sub> to forecasted levels typically reduces the % N of plant tissues, increasing their C:N ratios (Drake et al. 1997, Reich et al. 2006). Grazers generally respond to this shift in tissue composition by increasing their feeding rates as a greater biomass needs to be consumed before satiation is achieved (Stiling & Cornelissen 2007). The studies that have quantified the C:N ratios of marine algae exposed to experimentally-manipulated CO<sub>2</sub> reveal variable responses, including the counterintuitive, opposite response to terrestrial plants; in certain species enriched CO<sub>2</sub> reduces the C:N ratio of microalgae, and increases the % N (Burkhardt & Riebesell 1997, Burkhardt et al. 1999). While less of this N-rich tissue would need to be consumed for grazers to reach satiation, grazers may actually feed more intensely when the % N of the food source is greater (Tylianakis et al. 2008).

Grazers with calcareous structures contribute disproportionately to the maintenance of community composition along rocky shores and subtidal systems (reviewed in Hawkins & Hartnoll 1983). While human activities, such as those which enrich  $CO_2$ , may alter production such that the ability of grazers to maintain communities is modified, it is also possible that the grazers themselves could be influenced. Understanding the influence of enriched  $CO_2$  on herbivory therefore requires consideration of both the indirect effects that may be mediated by changes to the food consumed as well as the direct effects on grazers. The purpose of our study was, therefore, twofold; (1) to determine whether grazers alter their rates of herbivory under  $CO_2$  enrichment and (2) to determine whether this change represents (a) the direct effect on the grazer or (b) the indirect effect mediated by alterations to the algae.

### 4.3 MATERIALS AND METHODS

### 4.3.1 EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN AND SET-UP

To assess the effect of a sustained enrichment of  $CO_2$  on herbivory, and whether any change was driven by a direct effect on the grazer or an indirect effect mediated by the algae, feeding experiments were conducted in field-based mesocosm experiments. The experimental mesocosms utilised were acrylic (A-cast acrylic, Asia Poly, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia) and held 250 L volume (L × W × H:  $0.5 \times 0.5 \times 1$  m; algae within these mesocosms were held at 0.6 m depth). The mesocosms were moored at Outer Harbour, Adelaide, SA (34.473395° S, 138.292184° E) in an open boat harbour protected from the predominant swell by a breakwall. Mesocosms were filled with natural seawater pumped directly from the harbour, therefore, the initial seawater chemistry (i.e. before experimental manipulation) was characteristic of these waters (Falkenberg et al. 2012).

### 4.3.2 EXPERIMENTAL TREATMENT: CO<sub>2</sub> ADDITION

The target  $CO_2$  levels were based on the current ambient (contemporary; 350 -450 ppm) and the IS92a model scenario for atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in the year 2075 (enriched; 700 - 850 ppm). The pH of mesocosms exposed to the enriched CO<sub>2</sub> treatment was gradually reduced from ambient  $(8.17 \pm 0.01)$  to the experimental level (measured; mean  $\pm$  SE: 7.94  $\pm$  < 0.01, see Table 4.1 for detail). Experimental CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations of seawater in mesocosms were maintained by directly diffusing CO<sub>2</sub> gas into the water column when required and was controlled by temperature-compensated pH probes and automatic solenoid controllers (Sera, Heinsberg, Germany). Calibration of probes was checked on a daily basis and, if necessary, recalibrated using NBS calibration buffers to 0.01 pH units. During the experimental period one-third of the seawater was removed from each mesocosm and replaced with fresh seawater each week to maintain water quality. Total alkalinity (A<sub>T</sub>) of seawater in mesocosms was measured weekly using colorimetric titration (Hanna Instruments, Woonsocket, RI, USA) and calibrated against a Dickson reference material (Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego, CA, USA) with a known A<sub>T</sub> of mean  $\pm$  S.E. 2233.32  $\pm$  0.90 µmol kg<sup>-1</sup> this colorimetric method returning
2253.19 ± 42.89 µmol kg<sup>-1</sup>. Concentrations of pCO<sub>2</sub>, carbonate (CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>) and bicarbonate (HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) were then calculated from measured A<sub>T</sub>, pH, salinity and temperature using the CO2SYS program for Excel (Pierrot et al. 2006) with constants from Mehrbach et al. (1973), as adjusted by Dickson & Millero (1987). The concentration of available nutrients (ammonium, phosphate, nitrite + nitrate) was quantified by regularly collecting water samples using 25 mL sterile syringes, which were filtered (0.45 µm glass fibre) and immediately frozen for subsequent analysis on a Lachat Quickchem 8500 Flow Injection Analyser (Hach, CO, USA).

## 4.3.3 EXPERIMENTAL GRAZERS AND ALGAE

Grazers (*Austrocochlea concamerata*) used in this study were collected from the shallow subtidal (~ 0.5 m at low tide) from Fisheries Beach at Cape Jervis, South Australia (35.38007 ° S, 138.06502 ° E). The grazers were placed in holding mesocosms (separate to experimental algae) for two weeks to enable acclimation to mesocosm conditions. They were then randomly reassigned to experimental mesocosms (n = 20 individuals per mesocosm) and maintained in these treatments (contemporary vs. enriched CO<sub>2</sub>) for three months (March – June 2010) prior to feeding experiments. Grazer size was not different among treatments (mass, mean ± S.E., contemporary CO<sub>2</sub>:  $3.45 \pm 0.10$  g, enriched CO<sub>2</sub>:  $3.44 \pm 0.07$  g;  $F_{1,24} = 0.01$ , p = 0.9247).

The specimens of turf-forming algae used in the feeding experiments were collected from a rocky reef of 2 - 3 m depth near Horseshoe Reef, South Australia ( $35.13757 \circ S$ ,  $138.46266 \circ E$ ). Here, we use "turf" as a functional group term to denote mats of low-growing algae < 5 cm canopy height, in mixed assemblages that were mainly composed of the brown algal genus *Feldmannia*. These assemblages occur throughout much of the littoral zone along the southern Australian coastline, including the low intertidal and shallow subtidal (i.e. where the grazers were collected) to the neritic zone. While we recognise that the environments from which grazers and algae were collected were not exactly the same, we suggest that the fluctuations in physical conditions experienced by these two groups in natural environments would be sufficiently similar such that they are acclimated to the same conditions.

Following collection of turfs attached to their natural substratum (approximately the same size,  $5 \times 5$  cm), any attached mesograzers were removed and these samples were placed in holding mesocosms for eight weeks before the experiment commenced to enable acclimation to conditions in the mesocosms. Following this acclimation period, five specimens of turf were randomly assigned to each experimental mesocosm in which conditions were gradually altered over a further two week period until they reached pre-designated experimental levels. The specimens were then exposed to experimental CO<sub>2</sub> (contemporary vs. enriched) conditions for six months (August 2009 – March 2010). Following this growth period, settlement panels ( $5 \times 5$  cm fibreboard tiles) were provided onto which the algae could recruit. Recruitment occurred over three and a half months (March – June 2010). Half of the panels with turf were maintained under experimental conditions to be provided to the grazers in this form, with the other half used to prepare agar suspensions. Quantification of the change in mass and % cover from these substrates (detailed in "Response variables" below) in the absence of grazers over the period used for feeding experiments (i.e. 3 days) revealed that there was little change, and that this change did not vary significantly between treatments (change in mass, mean  $\pm$  S.E., contemporary CO<sub>2</sub>: 0.002  $\pm$  <0.001 g h<sup>-1</sup>, enriched CO<sub>2</sub>:  $0.002 \pm < 0.001$  g h<sup>-1</sup>;  $F_{1, 24} = 0.01$ , p = 0.9290; change in % cover, contemporary CO<sub>2</sub>:  $0.009 \pm 0.032 \% h^{-1}$ , enriched CO<sub>2</sub>:  $0.005 \pm 0.033 \% h^{-1}$ ,  $F_{1,24} = 0.01, p = 0.9255$ ).

Agar suspensions of the ground alga were prepared separately for each algal food type (i.e. algae grown under contemporary or enriched CO<sub>2</sub>) using the same method. Turf was scraped from the settlement panel on which it had grown, dried and ground, following which 1 g was suspended in 100 mL of filtered (0.45 µm glass fibre) seawater and heated with 1.38 g of BactoAgar (Difco<sup>TM</sup> agar granulated, Difco Laboratories, Becton, Dickinson and Company, Maryland, USA) (as in Rietsma et al. 1982, Granado & Caballero 2001). In addition, control agar suspensions were prepared following the method above, but did not have any algae added. The media were then poured into 20 mL moulds (round, 5 cm diameter), to solidify and were stored, refrigerated at 5 °C until they were presented to the grazers in feeding experiments. Quantification of feeding marks (defined in "Response variables" below) produced by grazers presented with the control suspensions (i.e. those containing no algae) over the period of feeding experiments (i.e. 10 hours overnight) revealed that none were produced (n = 3 control suspensions per treatment). This response indicates that grazers were responding to the suspended algae rather than the agar itself.

# 4.3.4 EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN

In the first experiment, we assessed the hypothesis that rates of herbivory would be decreased under enriched CO<sub>2</sub> and associated changes in carbonate chemistry using a mesocosm experiment. To test this hypothesis, grazers (*Austrocochlea concamerata*) were subjected to alternate CO<sub>2</sub> conditions (contemporary vs. enriched) and provided with turf-forming algae (*Feldmannia* spp.) grown in the same conditions (see Fig. 4.1, row 1). Algae were presented in one of two forms; either on settlement panels or incorporated into agar suspensions. Each CO<sub>2</sub> treatment was represented by three replicate mesocosms (n = 3 mesocosms per treatment), within which five replicate panels and five replicate agar suspensions were each presented to a single grazer; i.e. one grazer per panel or agar suspension (n = 5 feeding arrays for each form of algae per mesocosm).

In the second experiment, we then tested whether the observed difference in rates of herbivory was due to (a) the direct effect of  $CO_2$  and associated changes in carbonate chemistry on the grazer or (b) the indirect effect mediated by the algae (Fig. 4.1, row 2a and b). To test the direct effect of  $CO_2$  enrichment on herbivory, we subjected grazers to the alternate  $CO_2$  conditions (contemporary vs. enriched) and then provided them with algae grown under enriched  $CO_2$ . In addition, to test the indirect effect of  $CO_2$  enrichment on herbivory via its effects on algae, we subjected grazers to contemporary  $CO_2$  treatments and presented half with algae from contemporary  $CO_2$  treatments and half with algae from enriched  $CO_2$ . Each of these latter experiments involved three replicate mesocosms per  $CO_2$  treatment (n = 3 mesocosms per treatment), within which three replicate panels and three agar suspensions were each presented to a single grazer; i.e. one grazer per panel or agar suspension (n = 3 feeding arrays for each form of algae per mesocosm).

|    | MODEL  | HYPOTHESIS<br>Rate of herbivory                   | EXPERIME  | NTAL TEST                            |
|----|--|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1  | CO <sub>2</sub> Altered<br>CO <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> Consumption<br>Direct and indirect rate | $CCO_2 > ECO_2$                                   | Grazer and algae<br>both from<br>CCO <sub>2</sub> or ECO <sub>2</sub> |                                      |
|    | Direct   |   | GRAZER  | ALGAE                                |
| 2a | Increased  | CCO <sub>2</sub> grazer < ECO <sub>2</sub> grazer | CCO <sub>2</sub><br>ECO <sub>2</sub>                                  | ECO2                                 |
| 2b | CO2 Algae consumption<br>Indirect  | $CCO_2$ algae < $ECO_2$ algae                     | cco2  | CCO <sub>2</sub><br>ECO <sub>2</sub> |

**Figure 4.1** The conceptual framework used to assess the effects of enriched  $CO_2$  on the rate of herbivory. From left to right, each column represents the model, hypothesis and experimental test respectively. Row 1 depicts the sequence of logic used to determine whether enriched  $CO_2$  reduces the rate of herbivory. Similarly, Rows 2a and b outline the logic used to distinguish whether the observed change (i.e. increase) was due to (a) the direct effect of  $CO_2$  on the grazer (i.e. grazers from alternate  $CO_2$  conditions were provided with algae from enriched  $CO_2$ ) or (b) the indirect effect on the grazer as mediated by altered algal characteristics (i.e. grazers from the contemporary  $CO_2$  conditions were provided algae from alternate  $CO_2$  conditions:  $CCO_2$  – contemporary  $CO_2$ ;  $ECO_2$  – enriched  $CO_2$ 

# 4.3.5 RESPONSE VARIABLES

In all feeding experiments each grazer was provided with one type of food, either turf on a panel or incorporated into an agar suspension. Grazers provided panels were allowed to feed for 3 days (72 hours), following which time the response was assessed in terms of change in mass of panels and change in percentage cover of turf on panels. Change in mass of panels (final – initial measurement) was quantified by gently patting the panels dry and then weighing them at the beginning and end of the feeding period to the nearest 0.01 g. The change in percentage cover of algae on panels was quantified by visually estimating the percentage cover of algae at the beginning and end of the feeding period. Grazers provided agar suspensions were allowed to feed overnight (10 hours). Following this time the agar suspensions were stored at 5 °C until grazing activity was quantified by counting the number of feeding marks in the agar under a microscope. The feeding marks counted were those greater than 5 mm in length (following Valiela et al. 1979, Rietsma et al. 1982, Granado & Caballero 2001).

To quantify the response of algae in terms of chemical composition at the end of the study, turf samples were collected from the specimens following the experimental period. Following collection, the samples were preserved for analysis by being stored frozen at -20 °C. They were then rinsed in Milli-Q water to remove contaminants and salts before being placed in an oven at 60 °C where they were dried for two days (48 hours) and then crushed to a fine power using a mortar and pestle. From each specimen, a sub-sample of the powder weighing  $3.5 \pm 0.5$  mg was measured into a tin capsule (5 mm × 8 mm) (SerCon, Cheshire, UK). The tin capsules containing sample material were placed into a carousel which, in turn, fed them into an Isotope-Ratio Mass Spectrometer where they were combusted, and the gasses passed through scrubbers prior to entering a Gas Chromatograph where components of interest were separated (IRMS Hydra 2020 ANCA-GSL Version 4.0, SerCon, Cheshire, UK) such that C and N content could be determined.

# 4.3.6 ANALYSES

The responses (change in mass, change in % cover and number of bites) were converted to a rate of herbivory by standardising the amount of change per hour and then analysed using Analysis of Variance (ANOVA). Analysis of change in mass, change in % cover, number of bites, % C, % N and C:N ratio was undertaken using two-way ANOVA. CO<sub>2</sub> was treated as orthogonal and fixed, with two levels (contemporary vs. enriched), and three replicate mesocosms nested within these factors (n = 5 replicate samples of panels or agar suspensions per mesocosm). The % cover data from the experiment to compare grazing under contemporary and enriched CO<sub>2</sub> (i.e. Fig. 4.1, row 1; Fig. 4.2b) was Ln(x) transformed prior to analysis to conform to assumptions of homogeneity of variances. Single factor ANOVA with the factor of CO<sub>2</sub> treated as orthogonal and fixed with two levels (contemporary vs. enriched) was used to test the water column physicochemical characteristics of mesocosms with measurements averaged across sampling days (n = 32) and mesocosms used as replicates (n = 3). Where significant treatment effects were detected, Student-Newman-Keuls (SNK) post hoc comparison of means were used to determine which factors differed.

# 4.4 **RESULTS**

## 4.4.1 Grazer Removal of turf

The experiment testing the effects of CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment on per capita rates of herbivory demonstrated an increase under enriched CO<sub>2</sub> conditions. Enriched CO<sub>2</sub> treatments caused grazers to reduce the wet mass and percent cover of turf on settlement panels and take bites from agar suspensions at a greater rate than under contemporary CO<sub>2</sub> (Fig. 4.1 and Fig. 4.2; mass:  $F_{1, 24} = 9.81$ , p = 0.0351; percent cover:  $F_{1, 24} = 9.53$ , p = 0.0367; bites from agar:  $F_{1, 24} = 8.52$ , p = 0.0433).

The experiments considering the direct and indirect effects of  $CO_2$  on rates of herbivory did not support the model that enriched  $CO_2$  directly affects grazers, but instead supported the model of an indirect grazer response to the effect of  $CO_2$ enrichment on algae (Fig. 4.1, row 2a and Fig. 4.3). Grazers exposed to contemporary and enriched  $CO_2$  did not differ their rates of herbivory when presented with the same type of algae (Fig. 4.1, row 2a and Fig. 4.3a; mass:  $F_{1,12} = 0.01, p = 0.9333$ ; percent cover:  $F_{1,12} = 0.53, p = 0.5060$ ; bites from agar:  $F_{1,12} = 0.05, p = 0.8340$ ). Grazers did, however, differ in their rates of herbivory when presented with the alternate types of algae. The rate at which grazers removed the mass and percent cover of turf algae that recruited to panels was greater under enriched than contemporary CO<sub>2</sub> treatments (Fig. 4.1 row 2b and Fig. 4.3bi and ii; mass:  $F_{1,12} = 8.60, p = 0.0427$ ; percent cover:  $F_{1,12} = 12.06,$  p = 0.0255). Whilst non-significant, there appeared to be a possible trend for bites to be taken at a greater rate from agar suspensions prepared using enriched than contemporary CO<sub>2</sub> algae (Fig. 4.3biii;  $F_{1,12} = 2.00, p = 0.2302$ )

# 4.4.2 TURF C:N RATIOS

Enriched CO<sub>2</sub> had a positive effect on the % N in the tissues of turf-forming algae (Fig. 4.4a;  $F_{1, 24} = 9.90$ , p = 0.0346). The % C was not observed to be significantly affected by enriched CO<sub>2</sub> (Fig. 4.4b;  $F_{1, 24} = 0.10$ , p = 0.7625), and the trend for the C:N ratio to be reduced (Fig. 4.4c) was not significant ( $F_{1, 24} = 4.44$ , p = 0.1028).

## 4.4.3 EXPERIMENTAL CONDITIONS

The pH and concentration of carbonate (CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>) were reduced under enriched CO<sub>2</sub> compared with contemporary CO<sub>2</sub> treatments (Table 4.1;  $F_{1,4} = 240.70$ , p = 0.0001 and  $F_{1,4} = 62.47$ , p = 0.0014, respectively). While there was variation in the quantified pH over time (e.g. at the diurnal scale as illustrated in Fig. S4.1 in the supplement), the pH of enriched treatments was consistently lower than that of contemporary treatments. In contrast, the A<sub>T</sub>, *p*CO<sub>2</sub> and bicarbonate (HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) increased under enriched experimental conditions (Table 4.1;  $F_{1,4} = 16.42$ , p = 0.0155;  $F_{1,4} = 975.38$ , p = < 0.0001; and  $F_{1,4} = 73.98$ , p = 0.0010 respectively). Nutrient conditions (ammonium, phosphate and nitrite + nitrate) were also quantified, with results indicating that while there was variability, there was no trend for increasing concentrations over time or in a particular treatment (Fig. S4.2 in the supplement).



**Figure 4.2** The a) mass and b) % cover removed per hour from panels of turfforming algae and c) number of feeding bites taken per hour from agar suspensions incorporating turf-forming algae when both algae and grazer exposed to the same CO<sub>2</sub> treatment (contemporary vs. enriched) (i.e. Fig.4.1, Row 1).



**Figure 4.3** The i) mass and ii) % cover removed per hour from panels of turfforming algae and iii) number of feeding bites taken per hour from agar suspensions incorporating turf-forming algae when a) enriched  $CO_2$  algae was provided to grazers exposed to different concentrations of  $CO_2$  (contemporary vs. enriched) (i.e. Fig. 4.1, Row 2a) and b) contemporary  $CO_2$  grazers were provided with algae exposed to different concentrations of  $CO_2$  (contemporary vs. enriched) (i.e. Fig. 4.1, Row 2a) and b) contemporary  $CO_2$  grazers were provided with algae exposed to different concentrations of  $CO_2$  (contemporary vs. enriched) (i.e. Fig. 4.1, Row 2b).



**Figure 4.4** The a) % N, b) % C and c) C:N ratio of turf-forming algae recruited under different CO<sub>2</sub> conditions (contemporary vs. enriched).

**Table 4.1** Carbonate parameters measured in experimental mesocosms for each treatment. Reported here are means, (and standard errors (S.E.)), maximum and minimum values. Total Alkalinity ( $A_T$ ) and pH were measured simultaneously on 32 occasions, from which concentrations of  $pCO_2$  (ppm), carbonate ( $CO_3^{2-}$ ) (µmol kg<sup>-1</sup>) and bicarbonate ( $HCO_3^{-}$ ) (µmol kg<sup>-1</sup>) were calculated. Values were calculated from measured  $A_T$  and pH using constants from Mehrbach *et al.* (1973), as adjusted by Dickson and Millero (1987).

| Carbonate                     | Treatment        | Mean (S. E.)  | Maximum | Minimum |
|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------|---------|---------|
| parameter                     |                  |               |         |         |
| pН                            | CCO <sub>2</sub> | 8.17 (0.01)   | 8.53    | 8.00    |
|                               | ECO <sub>2</sub> | 7.94 (< 0.01) | 8.20    | 7.54    |
| A <sub>T</sub>                | $CCO_2$          | 2516 (35)     | 3064    | 1848    |
|                               | ECO <sub>2</sub> | 2709 (33)     | 4571    | 2042    |
| $pCO_2$                       | $CCO_2$          | 454 (12)      | 665     | 138     |
|                               | ECO <sub>2</sub> | 892 (8)       | 2337    | 515     |
| CO <sub>3</sub> <sup>2-</sup> | $CCO_2$          | 178 (6)       | 277     | 97      |
|                               | ECO <sub>2</sub> | 124 (3)       | 322     | 55      |
| HCO <sub>3</sub>              | $CCO_2$          | 2086 (27)     | 2585    | 1502    |
|                               | ECO <sub>2</sub> | 2414 (27)     | 4124    | 1851    |

CCO<sub>2</sub>, contemporary CO<sub>2</sub>; ECO<sub>2</sub>, enriched CO<sub>2</sub>

# 4.5 DISCUSSION

Abiotic conditions are a major driver of variation in herbivory which, in turn, has fundamental effects on the organisation and function of ecological systems (O'Connor 2009). Consequently, change in community structure, including phaseshifts, can often be traced to the direct and indirect effects of human activities on herbivory (Hughes et al. 2005). This study reveals that under enriched  $CO_2$  and associated ocean acidification, rates of herbivory may be increased relative to contemporary conditions. Specifically, we show that under enriched  $CO_2$ treatments, the rate of turf removal by calcified grazers was approximately double that observed under contemporary  $CO_2$  treatments. While it is possible such change may be due to the direct effects of ocean acidification resulting due to enriched  $CO_2$  on grazers, our results highlight the indirect effects of plantmediated herbivory that occur as a function of grazers responding to changes in the algae. This result demonstrates a novel mechanistic link between changing climatic conditions and ecological responses, specifically indirect effects, that are not readily detectable and have been under-represented in ecological studies.

Early research into the ecological consequences of altered environmental conditions primarily focused on direct effects, reflecting the largely unchallenged idea that it is these direct effects that drive the strongest mechanistic links (see review by Connell et al. 2011). Such studies revealed enriched CO<sub>2</sub> can have relatively simple and understandable direct effects on numerous physiological processes of invertebrates (e.g. fertilisation, Havenhand et al. 2008; embryonic development, Parker et al. 2009; growth and survival, Dupont et al. 2008; Kurihara et al. 2008; metabolism, Cummings et al. 2011). Although readily detectable, the influence of such direct effects may not exceed that of indirect effects in determining the rate of processes that contribute to shaping communities (including herbivory). A growing number of studies suggest the direct effects of moderate  $CO_2$  enrichment on calcifying organisms may not have profound effects on their feeding rates (e.g. Kurihara et al. 2008, Gooding et al. 2009, Marchant et al. 2010, Li & Gao 2012), despite early experimentation that manipulated CO<sub>2</sub> to greater concentrations suggesting large negative responses (e.g. Cecchini et al. 2001, Foss et al. 2003, Siikavuopio et al. 2007). We emphasise the counterintuitive effect we discovered (i.e. a positive response to  $CO_2$ ) as the identification of such surprising effects is very much the domain of assessments of indirect effects (Menge 1995). Where community organisation is affected by such indirect effects, forecasting the direct effects of changing abiotic conditions will have limited utility (Connell et al. 2011).

What accounts for the indirect effect observed in our study? Analysis of algae from the enriched CO<sub>2</sub> treatments revealed they had a greater % N than algae from contemporary CO<sub>2</sub> conditions. Such elevations in N are well known to increase the rates of grazing in many terrestrial and marine systems (Hillebrand et al. 2000, Silliman & Zieman 2001), including the coastal system considered here (Russell & Connell 2007). Understanding the mechanism by which CO<sub>2</sub> altered the chemical composition of algae is complicated by limited knowledge of pathways of carbon acquisition among different algal species. It is generally true, however, that many species of algae possess carbon concentrating mechanisms (CCMs) that facilitate active influx of CO<sub>2</sub> and/or HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> (Beardall & Giordano 2002, Giordano et al. 2005, Reinfelder 2011). It is widely believed that brown algae, such as the Feldmennia turf considered here, will possess CCMs (Hepburn et al. 2011), with analysis of stable-isotope ratios indicating that this algae does, indeed, have active CCMs (Falkenberg et al. 2013). Under enriched CO<sub>2</sub>, this method of carbon acquisition is anticipated to require fewer resources, as the affinity of CCMs for inorganic carbon decreases and algae switch to passive diffusion, enabling the down-regulation of CCMs (Wu et al. 2010, Raven et al. 2011, Reinfelder 2011). Consequently, the requirements of algae for CCMs may be reduced (Drake et al. 1997, Wu et al. 2010, Hepburn et al. 2011), enabling reallocation of resources otherwise used by CCMs (Hamilton et al. 2001). Typically, these resources would be anticipated to be used such that growth rates of the algae increase. However, consideration of the growth and stoichiometric responses of turf algae to enriched CO<sub>2</sub> conditions has indicated that this alga is co-limited by both CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrients such that enrichment of CO<sub>2</sub> alone may not enable enhanced growth because nutrients remain limiting (particularly in the oligotrophic system considered here) (Falkenberg et al. 2013). Consequently, we suggest the higher carbon availability is channelled into nutrient acquisition rather than growth, with the resulting increased nutrient resources stored and driving an

increased tissue % N (this study; Falkenberg et al. 2013). While we suggest that this increased % N prompted the altered algal consumption under enriched  $CO_2$ , it is also possible that changing  $CO_2$  may have influenced the toughness or some other feature of the palatability, such as secondary metabolites of the algae, to result in the observed indirect effect (for algal example, see Swanson & Fox 2007; seagrass example, Arnold et al. 2012; terrestrial example, Stiling & Cornelissen 2007). Further, while the composition of the turf assemblage appeared to remain stable throughout the experimental period, it is possible that altered conditions drove a shift from one turf species to another which was morphologically similar (e.g. seen in cyanobacteria; Lidbury et al. 2012), with this shift the change to which grazers were responding. Consequently, we advocate that future studies closely consider the effect of modified conditions on turf individuals and assemblages to determine which feature(s) drive indirect effects.

In the context of the temperate marine habitat considered here (see review by Connell & Gillanders 2007), change to the rate of herbivory under future climatic conditions may have implications for community structure. In the absence of strong herbivory, it is anticipated enriched CO<sub>2</sub> will facilitate the algae that inhibits recruitment of kelp (i.e. turfs, Connell & Russell 2010) which have caused kelp losses both regionally (i.e. within South Australia, Connell et al. 2008) and in Europe (Worm et al. 1999, Eriksson et al. 2002, Airoldi & Beck 2007). Our key result, that herbivores may have greater control of turfs under enriched CO<sub>2</sub>, indicates herbivory may restrict turf expansion under future conditions and suggest calls to assess the future roles of herbivores have merit (e.g. Post & Pedersen 2008, Rinnan et al. 2009). Where rates of herbivory are strengthened significantly, this process has the potential to change the direct positive effect of CO<sub>2</sub> on the primary producer (i.e. increased net productivity) into an indirect negative response through loss of biomass (Zvereva et al. 2010). The influence of indirect effects resulting via trophic interactions appears to be quite general, with similarly complex effects identified for various environmental conditions in a diversity of systems (i.e. CO<sub>2</sub> in marine systems, this study; temperature in marine systems, O'Connor 2009, O'Connor et al. 2009; rainfall in grasslands, Suttle et al. 2007).

In conclusion, the fundamental role of herbivory in controlling the biomass of primary producers and, subsequently, maintaining the persistence and resilience of natural systems may be altered under enriched CO<sub>2</sub>. The proportion of primary production that is removed by grazers may vary as a consequence of abiotic factors, including climate, that affect not only the grazers themselves (e.g. activity rates, Wood et al. 2008), but also traits of the producers they consume (e.g. net primary production and/or nutritional quality, Cebrian 1999). Our study suggests the effects of future climatic conditions, specifically enriched CO<sub>2</sub>, may go well past the direct effects on calcifying grazers. Whilst the indirect effects of climate on species interactions were initially surprising (Sanford 1999), we are coming to recognise they may be more common and rival the more intuitive and easily detectable direct effects of altered climates.

# 4.6 SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL



**Figure S4.1** A representative diurnal pH cycle (6 - 7 Aug 2009; 0600 - 0600). Filled circles, current CO<sub>2</sub>; empty circles, future CO<sub>2</sub>



Figure S4.2 Nutrient concentrations (ammonium, phosphate, nitrite + nitrate) within mesocosms measured from beginning to end of the experiment. Note the different scales on the y-axis. Filled circles, current  $CO_2$ ; empty circles, future  $CO_2$ 



An agar suspension used (in part) to quantify the feeding rates of *Austrocochlea concamerata* with a feeding mark as it appears to the naked eye (top) and as viewed under a light microscope (bottom).

Photos: Author.

CHAPTER 5

# **CHAPTER 5**

# PREAMBLE

Chapter 5 is a co-authored paper published in the journal *Journal of Applied Ecology*, with myself as senior author and Sean D. Connell and Bayden D. Russell as co-authors. It is, therefore, written in plural throughout and uses the journal formatting. It is included with permission from John Wiley and Sons (see Appendix B) and can be cited as:

Falkenberg LJ, Connell SD & Russell BD (2013) Disrupting the effects of synergies between stressors: improved water quality dampens the effects of future CO<sub>2</sub> on a marine habitat. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, **50**, 51-58.

In this chapter I conducted the study, collected and analysed the data and wrote the manuscript. Sean Connell and Bayden Russell provided funding and assisted with intellectual development, including the initial concept of the study and manuscript evaluation.

Signatures of co-authors:

Sean D. Connell

Bayden D. Russell



Journal of Applied Ecology



Journal of Applied Ecology 2013, 50, 51-58

doi: 10.1111/1365-2664.12019

# Disrupting the effects of synergies between stressors: improved water quality dampens the effects of future $CO_2$ on a marine habitat

## Laura J. Falkenberg<sup>1</sup>, Sean D. Connell<sup>1</sup>\* and Bayden D. Russell<sup>1</sup>

Southern Seas Ecology Laboratories, School of Earth and Environmental Sciences, University of Adelaide, Adelaide, South Australia, 5005, Australia

#### Summary

1. Synergies among stressors drive unanticipated changes to alternative states, yet little has been done to assess whether alleviating one or more contributing stressors may disrupt these interactions. It would be particularly useful to understand whether the synergistic effects of global and local stressors could be alleviated, leading to slower change or faster recovery, if conditions under the control of local management alone were managed (i.e. nutrient pollution).

2. We utilized field-based mesocosms to manipulate  $CO_2$  (i.e. forecasted global concentrations) and nutrients (i.e. local pollution) to test the hypothesis that, where synergies exist, reducing one contributing stressor would limit the effect of the other. In testing this hypothesis, we considered the response of turfing algae, which can displace kelp forests on urbanized coastlines.

3. Initial manipulations of  $CO_2$  and nutrient enrichment produced an anticipated synergistic effect on the biomass of turfing algae.

4. Following exposure of algal turfs to a combination of enriched nutrients and  $CO_2$ , a subsequent reduction in nutrients was able to substantially slow further increases in turf growth. Despite this substantial effect, the historical legacy of previous nutrient enrichment was evident as greater turf was maintained relative to ambient conditions (i.e. ambient  $CO_2$  and nutrients). Such legacies of past stressors may be stubborn (e.g. persist as intergenerational change) where the alternative state (i.e. turf algae) has substantial resilience to restorative actions.

5. Synthesis and applications. As stressors accumulate across global to local scales, some combine to produce synergistic effects which cause changes of disproportionate ecological magnitude. While strong synergies attract heavy scrutiny, there remains substantial merit in assessing whether their influence can be ameliorated by managing a contributing stressor. Of note, we show that by reducing a locally determined stressor (nutrients), its synergistic effects with a globally determined stressor ( $CO_2$  enrichment) on a key taxon (turf algae) may be substantially reduced. These results suggest that in the face of changing climate (e.g. ocean acidification), the management of local stressors (e.g. water pollution) may have a greater contribution in determining the dominant state than current thinking allows.

**Key-words:** carbon dioxide, climate change, habitat loss, nutrients, ocean acidification, pollutants, turf-forming algae

#### Introduction

Novel environmental conditions created by human activities are, with increasing frequency, transforming ecosystems into new, non-historical habitats (Scheffer *et al.* 2001; Hobbs, Higgs & Harris 2009 and examples within).

\*Correspondence author. E-mail: sean.connell@adelaide.edu.au

© 2012 The Authors. Journal of Applied Ecology © 2012 British Ecological Society

Many of these seemingly abrupt shifts are prompted as altered environmental conditions push systems over a threshold (or unstable equilibrium) that marks the border between the 'basins of attraction' of alternative states (Holling 1973; Scheffer *et al.* 2001). The newly established habitats, or alternative states, typically comprise species, interactions and functions perceived to be of less 'value' to human societies than those of the system they replaced

#### 52 L. J. Falkenberg, S. D. Connell & B. D. Russell

(Dudgeon et al. 2010). Subsequent ecological restoration commonly aims to mitigate the numerous abiotic changes which led to transformations (i.e. stressors) such that resilience (i.e. the basin of attraction of the novel state) is reduced and systems are pushed back towards their historical arrangement (Suding, Gross & Houseman 2004; Hobbs, Higgs & Harris 2009; Lotze et al. 2011; Morecroft et al. 2012). Defining the success of such restoration is, however, complicated as definitions of 'historical' and 'nonhistorical' habitats are rarely clear due to natural variability in ecosystems and the pervasiveness of human influence (Connell et al. 2008; Hobbs, Higgs & Harris 2009). Where human experiences and values lead to the selection of a non-pristine baseline, reaching this management target does not necessarily mean that the system has been restored, but merely that it is improved relative to its novel configuration (Connell et al. 2008). Recent experimental work indicates that while restorative actions can enable recovery to the defined historical habitats in some degraded systems, others are resilient to restoration efforts as they have either undergone a shift to an alternative persistent state with a strong basin of attraction or the dynamic equilibrium between alternative states has shifted (Beisner, Haydon & Cuddington 2003; Suding, Gross & Houseman 2004; Lotze et al. 2011 and examples within). It is the existence of these alternative states and their resilience to restorative actions which underlie many of the difficulties in anticipating the potential for re-establishment of historical habitats (Beisner, Haydon & Cuddington 2003). The permanence of novel habitats and effectiveness of post-disturbance management in restoring historical habitats are therefore poorly understood areas of applied ecology, representing major challenges for research and management.

The approaches that have most successfully returned systems to their defined historical habitats are typically those which simultaneously ameliorate the multiple stressors that caused the initial transition such that the alternative state's basin of attraction is lessened (Scheffer et al. 2001; Beisner, Haydon & Cuddington 2003; Lotze et al. 2011). The management of stressors modified over particularly large spatial and temporal scales, however, may be impossible or infeasible (Solomon et al. 2009), meaning that only a subset of altered conditions can be effectively managed (Falkenberg et al. 2010: Morecroft et al. 2012). Due to the irreversibility and persistence of global climate change, these conditions are anticipated to be the backdrop against which any local-scale change. either degradation or restoration, occurs. Interactions between, and among, global and local stressors created by human activities influence transitions to novel habitats (Hobbs, Higgs & Harris 2009; Pettorelli 2012). Further complicating this process is the potential for interactive effects which range from additive (where the response can be predicted based on the effects of individual stressors) to synergistic or antagonistic (where the response is greater or lesser than would be predicted from adding the

independent effects of stressors, respectively) (Crain, Kroeker & Halpern 2008; Darling & Côté 2008). While the role of interactive effects in determining transitions to novel habitats has been considered for a number of combinations of stressors and systems (reviewed in Crain, Kroeker & Halpern 2008), less attention has been given to the influence of such interactions on recovery to the historical habitat. As these interactions are anticipated to drive phase-shifts to alternative states that themselves have substantial resistance to change (i.e. a strong basin of attraction), removing one stressor alone may be insufficient to force a transition back to the original state (Scheffer et al. 2001). It is coming to be recognized, however, that restoring a system to its historical state may not require reversal of change which drove the initial transition (Suding, Gross & Houseman 2004). In terms of synergies, it has been proposed that the effects of these interactions may be disrupted by restoring a subset of the altered conditions (Russell et al. 2009). If such disruption of synergistic interactions is possible, it would indicate the potential for effective local management to facilitate a return to the historical ecosystems despite the irreversibility and persistence of altered global stressors.

Degradation and replacement of historical habitats has occurred in many coastal ecosystems influenced by localscale human activities, including wetlands, seagrass beds, coral reefs and kelp forests (Bellwood et al. 2004; Lotze et al. 2006; Airoldi & Beck 2007). Temperate coastlines of southern Australia are typically dominated by canopies of long-lived, topographically complex algae (Connell & Irving 2008). In comparison with this baseline condition, which was widely observed until the 1970s when coastal development was accelerated and is still observed in regional areas where human impacts are negligible, sites in southern Australia impacted by nutrient enrichment are characterized by comprehensive loss of kelp canopies and their replacement by mats of turfing algae (Connell et al. 2008; Gorman, Russell & Connell 2009). Such change manifests owing to elevated nutrients which enable the normally ephemeral turfs to persist among fragmented canopies and compete against kelp for space such that recruitment is inhibited (Gorman & Connell 2009) and kelp forests are displaced (Connell & Irving 2008). This persistence and expansion of turfs may be further facilitated by future atmospheric enrichment of CO<sub>2</sub> (Connell & Russell 2010; Falkenberg et al. 2010), with the simultaneous enrichment of nutrient and CO2 pollution anticipated to enable a synergistic increase in the spatial cover and biomass of turf (as identified in Russell et al. 2009; Falkenberg, Russell & Connell 2012). Conditions that enhance the potential for turfs to become spatially dominant and reduce the area available for kelp recruitment following its removal by storm events promote transitions from the historical kelp-dominated habitat to the novel one associated with mats of turfing algae. Therefore, where the combination of enriched local (nutrients) and global (CO<sub>2</sub>) conditions facilitates a synergistic increase in

© 2012 The Authors. Journal of Applied Ecology © 2012 British Ecological Society, Journal of Applied Ecology, 50, 51-58

turfs, restoration of the historical habitat will require feedbacks between turf and these stressors to be broken such that its dominance is reduced and space is again available for kelp recruitment.

The aim of this study was therefore to assess whether the alleviation of a local stressor under local governance could effectively slow or reverse the increase in abundance of taxa that are forecasted to dominate under future climate conditions. Specifically, we wanted to determine whether, following exposure to enriched nutrient and  $CO_2$ conditions, the change in biomass of a species which characterizes the novel habitat on temperate coastlines would be dampened when nutrients were reduced, but  $CO_2$ enrichment was maintained. We hypothesized that where enriched nutrients and  $CO_2$  combined to drive a synergistic increase in turf algae, this effect would be limited by reducing elevated nutrients alone.

#### Materials and methods

#### EXPERIMENTAL SITE AND SET-UP

Experimental mesocosms were moored in an open boat harbour protected from the predominant swell by a breakwall adjacent to the Gulf St. Vincent at Outer Harbour, South Australia (34.473395° S, 138.292184° E). The 250-L experimental mesocosms (L × W × H:  $0.5 \times 0.5 \times 1$  m; A-cast brand transparent acrylic, Asia Poly, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, see Russell, Passarelli & Connell 2011; for spectral properties) were filled with natural seawater pumped directly from the harbour; therefore, initial seawater chemistry (i.e. before experimental manipulation) was characteristic of these waters. During the experimental period, onethird of the seawater weekly to maintain water quality.

#### EXPERIMENTAL ALGAE

This experiment was conducted using turf-forming algae (see Appendix S1 in Supporting Information for the definition of turf used here) initially collected attached to their natural substratum from rocky reef at Horseshoe Reef, Gulf St. Vincent, South Australia ( $35.13757^{\circ}$  S,  $138.46266^{\circ}$  E). Samples of turf approximately the same size ( $5 \times 5$  cm) were placed in field-based holding mesocosms for 8 weeks before the experiment commenced to enable acclimation to mesocosm conditions.

#### EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN

The experiment had two key components which together ran for 12 months from August 2009–August 2010. First, we assessed whether enriched CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrients would have a synergistic effect on the biomass of turf algae. To do this, turf algae were subjected to nutrients (ambient: current concentrations adjacent to natural catchments of 0.013  $\pm$  0.001 mg L<sup>-1</sup> NO<sub>X</sub> vs. elevated: concentrations adjacent to urban catchments of 0.232  $\pm$  0.032 mg L<sup>-1</sup> NO<sub>X</sub>; Gorman, Russell & Connell, unpubl. data) and CO<sub>2</sub> (current: current ambient of 280–380 ppm vs. future: IS92a model scenario for 2050 of 550–650 ppm) in a crossed design. Three replicate mesocosms were used per treatment combination, with

ten turf samples randomly assigned to each experimental mesocosm following the initial acclimation period. Conditions were then gradually altered (as described in the 'Experimental treatments: nutrient and  $CO_2$  addition' subsection below) over a further 2-week period until they reached pre-designated experimental levels. These initial experimental conditions were maintained for 6 months between August 2009 and February 2010.

In the second phase of the experiment, we assessed whether the change in biomass of algae exposed to the combination of elevated nutrients and future  $CO_2$  would be limited if the local-scale factor of nutrients was reduced, while  $CO_2$  enrichment was maintained. To do this, the specimens initially exposed to elevated nutrients with future  $CO_2$  were reallocated, either to elevated nutrients with future  $CO_2$  (i.e. nutrients maintained) or to ambient nutrients with future  $CO_2$  (i.e. nutrients reduced). In addition, the control treatment of ambient nutrient with current  $CO_2$  was continued to provide a contemporary baseline for biomass under 'ambient' conditions. Three replicate specimens of algal turfs in each mesocosm (n = 5). These experimental conditions were then maintained for a further 6 months between February and August 2010.

In addition, to determine how closely change in turf cover in the control mesocosms matched that occurring in the field, we compared turf cover in the contemporary control mesocosms with that in the field throughout the experimental period (details in Appendix S2).

# EXPERIMENTAL TREATMENTS: NUTRIENT AND $CO_2$ ADDITION

Nutrients were enriched to concentrations similar to those experienced in waters off the coast of metropolitan Adelaide (target NO<sub>x</sub>: mean  $\pm$  SE, 0.232  $\pm$  0.032 mg L<sup>-1</sup>; measured in laboratory;  $0.3796 \pm 0.0255$ , see Table S3 for further detail) using Osmocote Plus® (Scotts, Australia) controlled release fertilizer (6-month release: 15, 5, 10 N-P-K). Osmocote pellets (10 g per mesocosm) were placed in a nylon mesh bag (1-mm mesh size) and attached to the bottom of each appropriate mesocosm (i.e. those of elevated nutrients: in the ambient and reduced nutrient treatments, nutrients were simply not added). The concentration of supplied nutrients was quantified by regularly collecting water samples using 25-mL sterile syringes, which were filtered (0.45µm glass fibre) and immediately frozen. Samples were later analysed on a Lachat Ouickchem 8500 Flow Injection Analyser (Hach, CO, USA) for ammonia, phosphate and nitrite + nitrate (NO<sub>X</sub>) (for results, see Appendix S4 and Table S3, S4). Additionally, to quantify the effect of elevated nutrients in the absence of biota, a trial was conducted whereby 10 mesocosms identical to the field mesocosms were established in the laboratory and maintained for 5 weeks between March and April 2011. Using the same method as in the field, 10 g of Osmocote was added to half of these mesocosms, with water samples regularly collected and analysed from all mesocosms (for results, see Appendix S4 and Table S3, S4).

Target CO<sub>2</sub> was based on the current ambient (current: 280– 380 ppm) and the IS92a model scenario for atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in the year 2050 (future: 550–650 ppm). The pH of mesocosms exposed to the future CO<sub>2</sub> treatment was reduced from ambient (mean  $\pm$  SE: 8·17  $\pm$  0·02) to the experimental level (target: 7·95; measured: mean  $\pm$  SE; 7·94  $\pm$  0·01, see Table S3). The CO<sub>2</sub> concentration of seawater within mesocosms was maintained

© 2012 The Authors. Journal of Applied Ecology © 2012 British Ecological Society, Journal of Applied Ecology, 50, 51–58

#### 54 L. J. Falkenberg, S. D. Connell & B. D. Russell

by directly diffusing CO<sub>2</sub> gas into the water column as required to maintain the experimental level and was controlled using temperature-compensated pH probes and automatic solenoid controllers (Sera, Heinsberg, Germany). Total alkalinity (A<sub>T</sub>) of seawater in mesocosms was measured weekly using colorimetric titration (Hanna Instruments, Woonsocket, RI, USA). Concentrations of  $pCO_2$  and bicarbonate (HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) were then calculated from measured A<sub>T</sub>, pH, salinity and temperature using CO2SYS for Excel (Pierrot, Lewis & Wallace 2006) with constants from Mehrbach *et al.* (1973), as adjusted by Dickson & Millero (1987) (results summarized in Appendix S3 and Table S3, S4).

#### EXPERIMENTAL RESPONSES

Change in percentage cover of turf was calculated for the first experimental phase (i.e. final – initial percentage cover; August 2009–February 2010) by quantifying the percentage cover of turf at both time points by overlaying a 2.5  $\times$  2.5 cm quadrat over each algal specimen, within which the percentage cover was visually estimated to the nearest 5 per cent (Drummond & Connell 2005). In addition, we also quantified the final mass following the initial experimental period (i.e. February 2010) by carefully scraping all turf biomass from a standard area of the individual specimens (1  $\times$  1 cm) using a razor into a pre-weighed aluminium tray, rinsing with fresh water to remove excess salt and dried to a constant weight at 60 °C for 48 h before weighing.

In order to quantify the change in turf biomass over time following nutrient reduction, we measured the change in fresh weight from the time treatments were altered at the start of phase two (February 2010) until the end of the experimental period (August 2010). Change in fresh weight was quantified by gently patting the specimens dry and then weighing them to the nearest 0.01 g using an electronic balance.

#### STATISTICAL ANALYSES

The response of algal turfs to experimental conditions was analysed using analysis of variance (ANOVA). A two-way ANOVA was used to test the effect on the change in percentage cover and dry mass of turf algae following the initial enrichment, while a repeated-measures (mixed split-plot design) ANOVA was used to test the change in fresh weight of turfs over time following reallocation of samples and implementation of the nutrient reduced treatment. The water column physicochemical parameters were also analysed using ANOVAS. Where significant treatment effects were detected, *post hoc* comparison of means was used to determine which factors differed (details of the specific ANOVAS and *post hoc* comparisons are provided in Appendix S3).

#### Results

#### ALGAL RESPONSE

Following enrichment, the greatest change in turf cover and dry mass was observed when elevated nutrients and future  $CO_2$  were experienced in combination (Fig. 1a and 1b; Table S1a and S1b). This treatment caused turf cover and biomass to increase synergistically, that is, by a greater magnitude than would be anticipated by adding their isolated effects (Fig. 1a and 1b). Specifically, the



Fig. 1. The (a) change in percentage cover and (b) dry mass of turf-forming algae per standard area  $(1 \times 1 \text{ cm})$  on natural rock substrates that were exposed to different combinations of nutrients (ambient *vs.* elevated) and CO<sub>2</sub> (current *vs.* future).

detectable effects of nutrients in the absence of future  $CO_2$  (i.e. elevated nutrients – ambient nutrients under current  $CO_2 = 14\%$ , 0.004 g) and the effects of  $CO_2$  in the absence of elevated nutrients (i.e. future  $CO_2$  – current  $CO_2$  under ambient nutrients =2%, 0.001 g) do not add to their combined effect (i.e. future  $CO_2$  and elevated nutrients – current  $CO_2$  and ambient nutrients =37%, 0.009 g), because their combined effect is multiplicative (i.e. 131 and 80% greater than their additive effects, for change in percentage cover and dry mass, respectively).

When the nutrient reduction treatment was implemented, the change in turf biomass (fresh weight) was significantly affected by a treatment × time interaction (Fig. 2; Table S2). Initially, the change in fresh weight was not significantly different between the treatments (day 22: ambient nutrients, current  $CO_2$  = reduced nutrients, future CO<sub>2</sub> = elevated nutrients, future CO<sub>2</sub>: P > 0.05. Tukey HSD), but within 2 months all treatments had diverged (day 51: ambient nutrients, current CO2 < reduced nutrients, future CO2 < elevated nutrients, future  $CO_2$ ; P < 0.05, Tukey HSD). The fresh weight in the elevated nutrients, future CO2 treatment continued to increase rapidly throughout the experimental period, with the change in this treatment significantly greater than the other two at all but one subsequent measurement times (the exception was day 108, elevated nutrients, future CO2 = reduced nutrients, future CO<sub>2</sub>, P = 0.067, Tukey HSD). While the change in fresh weight was not as substantial in the other treatments (i.e. nutrient reduced, future CO<sub>2</sub>

© 2012 The Authors. Journal of Applied Ecology © 2012 British Ecological Society, Journal of Applied Ecology, 50, 51-58



Fig. 2. The change in fresh weight of specimens of turf-forming algae exposed to either elevated nutrients and future  $CO_2$ , reduced nutrients and future  $CO_2$  or ambient nutrients and current  $CO_2$ .

and ambient nutrients, current  $CO_2$ ), they also increased consistently, with the fresh weight of turf in the nutrient reduced, future  $CO_2$  treatment tracking higher than that of the ambient control (Fig. 2).

#### COMPARISON TO FIELD CONDITIONS

The percentage cover of turf algae in the mesocosms was similar to that quantified in the field at each time point (Fig. S1). In both mesocosms and the field, percentage cover of turf gradually increased throughout the experimental period (Fig. S1).

#### Discussion

Interactions among stressors created by human activities have the potential to drive transitions to novel habitats. Observed examples of shifts between alternative states include the switch in terrestrial deserts from perennial vegetation to bare soil with ephemeral plants, lakes from clear water with submerged vegetation to turbid phytoplankton-dominated waters and tropical marine reefs from corals to fleshy macroalgae (Scheffer et al. 2001 and references within). Stressors often interact synergistically to influence key taxa, and also ecosystems, more strongly than would be anticipated based on the addition of their isolated effects (Crain, Kroeker & Halpern 2008). For example, temperature, salinity and ultraviolet radiation combine to increase the embryonic mortality of gastropods (Przeslawski, Davis & Benkendorff 2005), potentially limiting their ability to continue providing their current ecosystem function which is the removal of key primary producers (Lotze, Worm & Sommer 2001; Russell & Connell 2007). Similarly, where these stressors alter the occurrence of key habitat-forming taxa that are involved in strong interactions, their combined effects can hasten transitions to novel habitats (Hobbs, Higgs & Harris 2009). The results of our initial manipulation provide evidence that such interactions may also be prevalent in rocky temperate coastlines when nutrients and CO<sub>2</sub> are simultaneously enriched, with the abundance of turf algae increasing synergistically (as identified in Russell *et al.* 2009; Falkenberg, Russell & Connell 2012). As algal turfs characterize the novel habitat of this system, such an increase would be anticipated to promote transitions away from the historical habitat dominated by kelp canopies.

The influence of multiple stressors on transitions from historical to novel habitats has been heavily discussed (e.g. the influence of overfishing, declining water quality and climate change on the shift from coral to macroalgae; Bellwood et al 2004) The same is not true however for the influence of interactions, especially synergies, on the converse transitions from novel to historical habitats (e.g. the reverse shift from macroalgae to coral, but see Dudgeon et al. 2010). It has been suggested that reversing shifts between habitat states may be particularly difficult where only one of the conditions that drove the initial shift can be restored, as the effect of such restorative actions may be insufficient to weaken the 'basin of attraction' of the alternative state. Consequently, we assessed the results of our initial enrichment to gain an indication of the extent to which locally modified nutrient conditions determined the synergistic response of turf algae, and whether nutrient reduction had the potential to limit the expansion of turf even where CO2 enrichment was maintained (c.f. restorative actions after the shift has occurred). The results indicate that while enriched CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrients combine to produce a synergistic increase in abundance of turfs, future CO2 would have little effect in the absence of elevated nutrients (as identified in Russell et al. 2009; Falkenberg, Russell & Connell 2012). Specifically, we found that elevated nutrients prompted an increase in turf under both current and future CO2 conditions. In contrast, although future CO<sub>2</sub> facilitated an increase in turfs under elevated nutrients, it had little effect where nutrients were maintained at their ambient level. Such a response is characteristic of incremental co-limitation of nutrients and CO2, whereby processes determining growth are firstly restricted by the primarily limiting resource until it is in adequate supply, in this case nutrients, at which time the limiting resource switches to be a second factor, in this case CO2 (Davidson & Howarth 2007; Allgeier, Rosemond & Layman 2011). Based on the results of our initial enrichment, we anticipated therefore that nutrient reduction could disrupt the synergistic effects of preceding nutrient and CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment.

The response of turfs to restorative management of nutrient concentrations under maintained enrichment of  $CO_2$  supports our suggestion that where these stressors have synergistic effects on turf algae, it will be possible to substantially reduce their effects by restoring a subset of those conditions that were initially altered. Following reduction in nutrients and continuation of  $CO_2$  enrichment, the increase in turf biomass was limited relative to that which occurred where both nutrient and  $CO_2$  enrichment were maintained. Such a response was likely observed as the reduction in nutrients caused limitation to

© 2012 The Authors. Journal of Applied Ecology © 2012 British Ecological Society, Journal of Applied Ecology, 50, 51–58

#### 56 L. J. Falkenberg, S. D. Connell & B. D. Russell

an extent that continued enrichment of  $CO_2$  could not maintain an elevated growth response. This key result indicates that where the factors of nutrients and  $CO_2$ interact to influence turfs in a synergistic manner, appropriate local management of nutrients can disrupt the feedbacks that maintain this novel composition, even following the establishment of globally altered  $CO_2$  conditions. This result demonstrates the key role of local environmental conditions in determining the response of systems to forecasted global stressors, and highlights the potential for local management, including that which prevents nutrient inputs, to reduce the effect of irreversible global climate change.

While reduction in local stressors following the establishment of altered global conditions could disrupt synergies and limit further change to the system, delayed action may not be as effective as a proactive approach that precludes these interactions. We show that a reduction in nutrients following establishment of enriched CO<sub>2</sub> conditions substantially reduced the rate of increase in turf biomass. Of concern, however, is that there appeared to be a legacy from the historical conditions of enriched nutrients because biomass did not reduce to levels quantified under ambient conditions (i.e. ambient nutrients, current CO<sub>2</sub>). This legacy may represent a positive feedback whereby the greater biomass established under combined nutrient and CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment was self-sustaining. Such an effect may be long-lasting and produce intergenerational change where the novel state (e.g. mats of turf algae) has substantial resilience to restorative actions (Scheffer et al. 2001; Beisner, Haydon & Cuddington 2003). Our results suggest, however, that although further expansion of turf algae may be prevented where local management reduces nutrient pollution under future CO2 conditions, the initial expansion of turfs may be avoided where future climates manifest under good local water quality. Consequently, the establishment of effective management of local conditions, such as nutrients, may be most beneficial before forecasted climate conditions become established.

Forecasting the potential effects of anticipated change occurring at both global and local scales currently requires the use of mesocosms that enable manipulation of environmental factors impossible to modify in the field. Conditions within such mesocosms are, however, an imperfect approximation of those in natural ecosystems (Carpenter 1996). As such, limitations are typically placed on the interpretation of results from such experimental approaches (Wernberg, Smale & Thomsen 2012). We had concerns that the sheltered conditions within our mesocosms could minimize the removal of turf associated with water movement and that turf expansion would be greater in mesocosms than in the field. Our data reveals, however, that turf cover in control mesocosms (i.e. ambient nutrients, current CO2) increased at a similar rate and magnitude to turfs in the adjacent Gulf St. Vincent. Therefore, the conditions that strongly influenced turf growth in our mesocosms were likely to be representative of conditions throughout the Gulf St. Vincent

during the experimental period. Our mesocosm experiment therefore not only enables comparisons to be made between the responses of turfs under ambient conditions with that of their future counterparts, but also allows confidence in predictions regarding the magnitude of change in turf cover under future management scenarios.

The striking ecosystem shifts that occur where humandriven stressors combine to produce synergistic effects often provide the impression that prevention of further change, or its reversal, will be difficult to achieve (Lotze et al. 2011). To date, effective management of such change has typically involved amelioration of a broad suite of stressors (Lotze et al. 2011). Our results indicate, however, that disrupting the effects of synergies (e.g. between nutrients and CO2 on turf algae) may not actually require all stressors to be alleviated, but rather the local-scale stressor(s) that strongly drives the initial interaction (e.g. nutrients). These findings empower local policy makers (e.g. Department of Environment, Water and Natural Resources) and managers of water quality (e.g. SA Water) who are implementing policy initiatives to decrease nutrient pollution. South Australia is a global leader in the use of ecological sciences to inform policy initiatives that aim to reduce nitrogen loads (i.e. by 75% in coastal waters) in line with improving coastal ecology. Measures implemented to achieve these targets include the increased effectiveness of wastewater treatment plants (i.e. Environment Improvement Plan, SA Water) and development of infrastructure for water recycling (i.e. 27 000 ML per year, or 30% of total wastewater flows). We caution, however, that disrupting the effects of synergies will be far more difficult to achieve where the key stressors result due to human activities over large spatial and temporal scales that are not easily reversed, such as anticipated levels of enriched CO<sub>2</sub> (Solomon et al. 2009; Pettorelli 2012).

In conclusion, as environmental conditions are altered across global to local scales, some will combine in synergistic ways to cause change of disproportionate ecological magnitude. We show that by reducing a locally determined stressor (i.e. nutrient pollution), its synergistic effects with a globally determined stressor (i.e. CO2 enrichment) on turf-forming algae may be substantially reduced. Consequently, management actions to reduce the total load of nutrients released into marine systems (e.g. improved wastewater treatment and recycling) may be of particular importance in determining the occurrence of this taxon and the ecological structure of coastal marine systems in southern Australia. The detectable legacy effect where nutrients were removed following the establishment of a synergy with enriched CO2 suggests that proactive management strategies which prevent such interactions may be more effective than approaches to disrupt them. Importantly, these results suggest that in the face of changing climate (e.g. ocean acidification), effective management of local stressors (e.g. water pollution) may have a greater contribution in determining natural habitats than currently anticipated.

© 2012 The Authors. Journal of Applied Ecology © 2012 British Ecological Society, Journal of Applied Ecology, 50, 51-58

#### Acknowledgements

We thank volunteers, including members of the Southern Seas Ecology Laboratories, who assisted with the collection of algae and assembly and maintenance of experimental mesocosms. Financial support for this research was provided by an ARC grant to S.D.C. and B.D.R and an APA to L.J.F.

#### References

- Airoldi, L. & Beck, M.W. (2007) Loss, status and trends for coastal marine habitats of Europe. Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review, 45, 345–405.
- Allgeier, J.E., Rosemond, A.D. & Layman, C.A. (2011) The frequency and magnitude of non-additive responses to multiple nutrient enrichment. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 48, 96–101.
- Beisner, B.E., Haydon, D.T. & Cuddington, K. (2003) Alternative stable states in ecology. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment, 1, 376–382.
- Bellwood, D.R., Hughes, T.P., Folke, C. & Nystrom, M. (2004) Confronting the coral reef crisis. *Nature*, 429, 827–833.
- Carpenter, S.R. (1996) Microcosm experiments have limited relevance for community and ecosystem ecology. *Ecology*, 77, 677–680.
- Connell, S.D. & Irving, A.D. (2008) Integrating ecology with biogeography using landscape characteristics: a case study of subtidal habitat across continental Australia. *Journal of Biogeography*, 35, 1608–1621.
- Connell, S.D. & Russell, B.D. (2010) The direct effects of increasing CO<sub>2</sub> and temperature on non-calcifying organisms: increasing the potential for phase shifts in kelp forests. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B*, 277, 1409–1415.
- Connell, S.D., Russell, B.D., Turner, D.J., Shepherd, S.A., Kildea, T., Miller, D., Airoldi, L. & Cheshire, A. (2008) Recovering a lost baseline: missing kelp forests from a metropolitan coast. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 360, 63–72.
- Crain, C.M., Kroeker, K. & Halpern, B.S. (2008) Interactive and cumulative effects of multiple human stressors in marine systems. *Ecology Letters*, 11, 1304–1315.
- Darling, E.S. & Côté, I.M. (2008) Quantifying the evidence for ecological synergies. *Ecology Letters*, 11, 1278–1286.
- Davidson, E.A. & Howarth, R.W. (2007) Nutrients in synergy. *Nature*, 449, 1000–1001.
- Dickson, A.G. & Millero, F.J. (1987) A comparison of the equilibrium constants for the dissociation of carbonic acid in seawater media. *Deep Sea Research Part A. Oceanographic Research Papers*, 34, 1733–1743.
- Drummond, S.P. & Connell, S.D. (2005) Quantifying percentage cover of subtidal organisms on rocky coasts: a comparison of the costs and benefits of standard methods. *Marine and Freshwater Research*, 56, 865–876.
- Dudgeon, S.R., Aronson, R.B., Bruno, J.F. & Precht, W.F. (2010) Phase shifts and stable states on coral reefs. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 413, 201–216.
- Falkenberg, L.J., Russell, B.D. & Connell, S.D. (2012) Stability of strong species interactions resist the synergistic effects of local and global pollution in kelp forests. *PLoS ONE*, 7, e33841.
- Falkenberg, L.J., Burnell, O.W., Connell, S.D. & Russell, B.D. (2010) Sustainability in near-shore marine systems: promoting natural resilience. *Sustainability*, 2, 2593–2600.
- Gorman, D. & Connell, S.D. (2009) Recovering subtidal forests in humandominated landscapes. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 46, 1258–1265.
- Gorman, D., Russell, B.D. & Connell, S.D. (2009) Land-to-sea connectivity: linking human-derived terrestrial subsidies to subtidal habitat change on open rocky coasts. *Ecological Applications*, **19**, 1114–1126.
- Hobbs, R.J., Higgs, E. & Harris, J.A. (2009) Novel ecosystems: implications for conservation and restoration. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 24, 599–605.
- Holling, C.S. (1973) Resilience and stability of ecological systems. Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics, 4, 1–23.
- Lotze, H.K., Worm, B. & Sommer, U. (2001) Strong bottom-up and topdown control of early life stages of macroalgae. *Limnology and Ocean*ography, 46, 749–757.
- Lotze, H.K., Lenihan, H.S., Bourque, B.J., Bradbury, R.H., Cooke, R.G., Kay, M.C., Kidwell, S.M., Kirby, M.X., Peterson, C.H. & Jackson, J.B. C. (2006) Depletion, degradation, and recovery potential of estuaries and coastal seas. *Science*, **312**, 1806–1809.

- Lotze, H.K., Coll, M., Magera, A.M., Ward-Paige, C. & Airoldi, L. (2011) Recovery of marine animal populations and ecosystems. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 26, 595–605.
- Mehrbach, C., Culberson, C.H., Hawley, J.E. & Pytkowicz, R.M. (1973) Measurement of the apparent dissociation constants of carbonic acid in seawater at atmospheric pressure. *Linnology and Oceanography*, 18, 897–907.
- Morecroft, M.D., Crick, H.Q.P., Duffield, S.J. & Macgregor, N.A. (2012) Resilience to climate change: translating principles into practice. *Journal* of Applied Ecology, 49, 547–551.
- Pettorelli, N. (2012) Climate change as a main driver of ecological research. Journal of Applied Ecology, 49, 542–545.
- Pierrot, D., Lewis, E. & Wallace, D.W.R. (2006) MS Excel program developed for CO<sub>2</sub> system calculations. ORNL/CDIAC-105a. Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.
- Przesławski, R., Davis, A.R. & Benkendorff, K. (2005) Synergistic effects associated with climate change and the development of rocky shore molluses. *Global Change Biology*, 11, 515–522.
- Russell, B.D. & Connell, S.D. (2007) Response of grazers to sudden nutrient pulses in oligotrophic versus eutrophic conditions. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 349, 73–80.
- Russell, B.D., Passarelli, C.A. & Connell, S.D. (2011) Forecasted CO<sub>2</sub> modifies the influence of light in shaping subtidal habitat. *Journal of Phycology*, 47, 744–752.
- Russell, B.D., Thompson, J.I., Falkenberg, L.J. & Connell, S.D. (2009) Synergistic effects of climate change and local stressors: CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient-driven change in subtidal rocky habitats. *Global Change Biology*, 15, 2153–2162.
- Scheffer, M., Carpenter, S., Foley, J.A., Folke, C. & Walker, B. (2001) Catastrophic shifts in ecosystems. *Nature*, **413**, 591–596.
- Solomon, S., Plattner, G.-K., Knutti, R. & Friedlingstein, P. (2009) Irreversible climate change due to carbon dioxide emissions. *Proceedings of* the National Academy of Sciences, 106, 1704–1709.
- Suding, K.N., Gross, K.L. & Houseman, G.R. (2004) Alternative states and positive feedbacks in restoration ecology. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, **19**, 46–53.
- Wernberg, T., Smale, D.A. & Thomsen, M.S. (2012) A decade of climate change experiments on marine organisms: procedures, patterns and problems. *Global Change Biology*, 18, 1491–1498.

Received 7 July 2012; accepted 30 October 2012 Handling Editor: Chris Frid

#### **Supporting Information**

Additional Supporting Information may be found in the online version of this article.

Appendix S1. Definition of 'turf-forming algae'.

**Appendix S2.** Comparison of turf growth in mesocosms to that in the field.

Appendix S3. Detailed statistical analyses.

**Appendix S4.** Results of statistical tests on water column physicochemical conditions.

Figure S1. The percentage cover of turf-forming algae in each Austral season over the experimental period.

**Table S1.** ANOVA testing the combined effects of nutrients (ambient vs. elevated) and  $CO_2$  (current vs. future) on the (a) change in percentage cover and (b) dry mass of turf-forming algae.

**Table S2.** Summary of ANOVA testing the effects of treatment (ambient nutrients and current  $CO_2$ , reduced nutrients and future  $CO_2$  or enriched nutrients and future  $CO_2$ ) over time on the change

© 2012 The Authors. Journal of Applied Ecology © 2012 British Ecological Society, Journal of Applied Ecology, 50, 51–58

#### 58 L. J. Falkenberg, S. D. Connell & B. D. Russell

in fresh weight of turf-forming algae.

**Table S3.** Physicochemical parameters measured in the field before the switch (i.e. reduction in nutrients), in the field after the switch and in the laboratory.

Table S4. Results from ANOVA testing the effect of nutrients

(ambient vs. elevated) and  $CO_2$  (current vs. future) on the physicochemical parameters measured in the field before the switch (i.e. reduction in nutrients), the effect of treatment on those measured after the switch and the effect of nutrients (ambient vs. elevated) on the parameters measured in the laboratory.

© 2012 The Authors. Journal of Applied Ecology © 2012 British Ecological Society, Journal of Applied Ecology, 50, 51–58

# 5.9 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

# Appendix S5.1 Definition of 'turf-forming algae'

Here, we use 'turf' as a functional group term to denote mats of low-growing algae < 5 cm in canopy height. These mats, which are ecologically important within Australia due to their occupation of space, were primarily composed of the brown algal genus Feldmannia. Within the genus Feldmannia there are 24 species currently accepted taxonomically. Of these species, 8 are reported to occur in Australia, with 4 reported from South Australia (Guiry 2012). While there is anecdotal evidence that turf growth is slow in winter (i.e. at the start and end of this experimental period), and increases over summer (i.e. in the middle of this experimental period, when the 'switch' was implemented), this pattern is yet to be quantified. Indeed, results from the quantification of turf cover (Fig. S5.1), indicate that turf cover increased steadily throughout the experimental period. As the cover of turf and physicochemical conditions in this period cannot be compared with those of another year, the underlying mechanism cannot be stated with confidence. We suggest, however, that this pattern may be attributable to relatively consistent water temperatures that can dampen seasonal patterns. In addition to monitoring the cover of turf assemblage, its composition was also monitored throughout the experimental period, and observed to remain constant over time.

**Appendix S5.2** Comparison of turf growth in mesocosms to that in the field

To determine how closely the effect of change in turf cover in the control mesocosms matched that occurring in the field, percentage cover of turf was quantified within the contemporary control mesocosms and in the field in each Austral season over the experimental period. In the mesocosms, percentage cover was quantified for each algal specimen by overlaying a  $2.5 \times 2.5$  cm quadrat within which the percentage cover was visually estimated to the nearest 5 percent (Drummond & Connell 2005). Abundance (percentage cover) of the same algal turf habitats was measured at three field sites within the Gulf St. Vincent; the collection site of Horseshoe reef as well as reefs both north and south (Hallet Cove and Noarlunga, respectively). At each site, the percentage cover of algae was quantified using the line intercept method for a pair of 20 m transects.

## Appendix S5.3 Detailed statistical analyses

The response of algal turfs to experimental conditions was analysed using Analysis of Variance (ANOVA). Analysis of the change in percentage cover of turf and dry mass of turf proceeded in two steps. First, a three-way ANOVA was used to identify whether there was any difference in experimental effects between replicate mesocosms. Both nutrients and CO<sub>2</sub> were treated as fixed and orthogonal, with two levels in each factor (nutrient: ambient vs. elevated; CO<sub>2</sub>: current vs. future), and three replicate mesocosms were nested within these factors (n = 5 replicate samples of algae per mesocosm). No differences were detected between replicate mesocosms within treatments (i.e. no 'tank' effects). Therefore, to avoid pseudoreplication within mesocosms, data for the five algal specimens within each mesocosm were averaged, and data reanalysed using two-way ANOVAs; the two factors of nutrients and CO<sub>2</sub> were treated as fixed and orthogonal, with two levels in each factor (nutrient: ambient vs. elevated; CO<sub>2</sub>: current vs. future; n = 3 mesocosms). A repeated measures (mixed split-plot design) ANOVA was used to test the change in fresh weight of turfs over time following reallocation of samples and implementation of the nutrient reduced treatment. Again, the analysis proceeded in two steps. In the first step, no 'tank' effects were detected for any of the time points. In the subsequent repeated measures ANOVA, the independent variables included treatment, with three levels (elevated nutrients + future CO<sub>2</sub>, reduced nutrients + future CO<sub>2</sub>, ambient nutrients + current CO<sub>2</sub>) and time, with 12 levels (the 12 different sampling days). In all ANOVAs where significant treatment effects were detected *post hoc* comparison of means were used to determine which factors differed; Student-Newman-Keuls (SNK) tests were used for the change in percentage cover of turf and dry mass of turf while Tukey's HSD was used for the change in fresh weight over time.

The water column physicochemical parameters were also analysed using ANOVAs. The two-way ANOVA design outlined above (i.e. nutrients and CO<sub>2</sub> were fixed and orthogonal, with two levels in each; nutrient: ambient vs. elevated; CO<sub>2</sub>: current vs. future) was used to analyse parameters measured during the initial enrichment. One-way ANOVAs were used to analyse parameters measured following the 'switch' in treatments (i.e. the reduction of nutrients and continuation of other treatments), with the factor of treatment treated as fixed with three levels (ambient nutrients + current CO<sub>2</sub>, reduced nutrients + future CO<sub>2</sub>, elevated nutrients + future CO<sub>2</sub>). One-way ANOVAs, with the factor of nutrients fixed and having two levels (ambient vs. elevated) were used to test nutrient conditions of mesocosms in the laboratory experiment. In all analyses measurements were averaged across days (the nutrient parameters of ammonia, phosphate and NO<sub>X</sub> were measured n = 5 times before the switch, n = 4 times after the switch and n = 20 times in the laboratory study while the carbonate parameters of pH, A<sub>T</sub>, temperature,  $pCO_2$  and HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> were measured n = 5 times before the switch and n = 5 times after the switch). Mesocosms were used as replicates (n = 3 for both field components; n = 5 for laboratory component). Where significant treatment effects were detected, SNK *post hoc* comparison of means were used to determine which factors differed.

**Appendix S5.4** Results of statistical tests on water column physicochemical conditions

In the initial enrichment experiment, pH was significantly reduced under future  $CO_2$  compared with current  $CO_2$  treatments (Table S5.4, S5.5, Supporting information; SNK test). In contrast, the *p*CO<sub>2</sub> and bicarbonate (HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) were significantly increased under future experimental CO<sub>2</sub> conditions (S5.4, S5.5, Supporting information; SNK test). Following the switch in treatment conditions (i.e. reduction of nutrients) pH was still reduced under all future CO<sub>2</sub> treatments compared to the current CO<sub>2</sub> treatment (Table S5.4, S5.5, Supporting information; SNK test), with the *p*CO<sub>2</sub> and bicarbonate (HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) again increased under the future CO<sub>2</sub> treatments (Table S5.4, S5.5, Supporting information; SNK test). Temperature was not significantly different among any treatments for either experimental period (Table S5.4, S5.5, Supporting information; SNK test).

The concentration of ammonia, phosphate and  $NO_X$  (nitrate + nitrite) quantified in the field mesocosms during the enrichment experiment were significantly higher in the elevated than ambient nutrient treatments (Table S5.4, S5.5, Supporting information; SNK test). Following the switch in treatments, phosphate and  $NO_X$  in the nutrient reduced treatment were reduced to levels not significantly different to ambient conditions, both of which were lower than that measured in the elevated nutrient treatment (Table S5.4, S5.5, Supporting information; SNK test of significant 'treatment' term). The low concentrations of these nutrients, even in elevated treatments, indicate available nutrients were being utilised by the algae. This interpretation is supported by results of the additional laboratory-based mesocosm trials that excluded algae, within which the concentrations of all nutrients in were significantly greater in the elevated than ambient nutrient treatments (Table S5.4, S5.5, Supporting information; SNK test).



**Figure S5.1** The percentage cover of turf-forming algae in each Austral season (except Winter 2010) over the experimental period on specimens in the contemporary control mesocosms (i.e. ambient nutrients and current CO<sub>2</sub>) and in three reefs in the field near the collection site within the Gulf St. Vincent.

**Table S5.1** ANOVA testing the combined effects of nutrients (ambient vs. elevated) and  $CO_2$  (current vs. future) on the (a) change in percentage cover and (b) dry mass of turf-forming algae per standard area (1 × 1 cm) of natural rock substrate.

| Source of variation                | Sum of squares | df | Mean squares | F     | Р      |  |  |
|------------------------------------|----------------|----|--------------|-------|--------|--|--|
| (a) change in percentage cover     |                |    |              |       |        |  |  |
| Nutrients                          | 1875.00        | 1  | 1875.000     | 42.45 | 0.0002 |  |  |
| $CO_2$                             | 533.33         | 1  | 533.333      | 12.08 | 0.0084 |  |  |
| Nutrients $\times$ CO <sub>2</sub> | 363.00         | 1  | 363.000      | 8.22  | 0.0209 |  |  |
| Residual                           | 353.33         | 8  | 44.167       |       |        |  |  |
| (b) dry mass                       |                |    |              |       |        |  |  |
| Nutrients                          | 173.381        | 1  | 173.381      | 26.50 | 0.0009 |  |  |
| CO <sub>2</sub>                    | 37.689         | 1  | 37.689       | 5.76  | 0.0432 |  |  |
| Nutrients $\times$ CO <sub>2</sub> | 23.157         | 1  | 23.157       | 3.54  | 0.0967 |  |  |
| Residual                           | 52.338         | 8  | 6.542        |       |        |  |  |

**Table S5.2** Summary of ANOVA testing the effects of treatment (ambient nutrients and current  $CO_2$ , reduced nutrients and future  $CO_2$  or enriched nutrients and future  $CO_2$ ) over time on the change in fresh weight of turf-forming algae on natural rock substrate.

| Source of variation | Sum of squares | df | Mean squares | F     | Р       |
|---------------------|----------------|----|--------------|-------|---------|
| Treatment           | 187.037        | 2  | 93.519       | 56.41 | < 0.001 |
| Time                | 191.449        | 11 | 17.404       | 67.62 | < 0.001 |
| Treatment × time    | 40.219         | 22 | 1.828        | 7.10  | < 0.001 |
| Between error       | 9.946          | 6  | 1.658        |       |         |
| (treatment)         |                |    |              |       |         |
| Within error (time) | 16.988         | 66 | 0.257        |       |         |

**Table S5.3** Physicochemical parameters measured in the field before the switch (i.e. reduction of nutrients), in the field after the switch and in the laboratory for each treatment (n = 3 mesocosms for all). Reported are means, standard errors (S.E.), maximum and minimum values. Field ammonia, phosphate and NO<sub>X</sub> were sampled on 5 occasions before the switch (i.e. reduction of nutrients) and on another 4 occasions after the switch. Laboratory-based mesocosms sampled on alternate days (n = 20 occasions). Total Alkalinity (A<sub>T</sub>), pH and temperature were simultaneously measured on 5 occasions before the switch and on another 5 occasions after the switch, from which concentrations of  $pCO_2$  (ppm) and bicarbonate (HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-1</sup>) (µmol kg<sup>-1</sup>) were calculated using constants from Mehrbach et al. (1973), as adjusted by Dickson and Millero (1987).

| Physicochemical parameter        |  | Treatment            | Mean (S.E.)        | Max.   | Min.   |
|----------------------------------|--|----------------------|--------------------|--------|--------|
| Ammonia<br>(mg L <sup>-1</sup> ) | i) In field,<br>before switch                | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 0.0309<br>(0.0011) | 0.0400 | 0.0010 |
|                                  |  | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 0.0362<br>(0.0016) | 0.0500 | 0.0135 |
|                                  |  | EN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 0.0387<br>(0.0017) | 0.0435 | 0.0111 |
|                                  |  | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 0.0389<br>(0.0010) | 0.0480 | 0.0209 |
|                                  | ii) In field,<br>after switch                | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 0.0277<br>(0.0013) | 0.0550 | 0.0102 |
|                                  | RN, FCO <sub>2</sub><br>EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 0.0282<br>(0.0022)   | 0.0655             | 0.0005 |        |
|                                  |  | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 0.0344<br>(0.0036) | 0.0615 | 0.0180 |
|                                  | iii) In lab                                  | Without nutrients    | 0.0346<br>(0.0053) | 0.1210 | 0.0020 |
|                                  |  | With<br>nutrients    | 0.2652<br>(0.0320) | 0.6230 | 0.0110 |

| Phosphate         | i) In field,  | AN CCO                    | 0.0081   | 0.0091 | 0.0066 |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
| $(mg L^{-1})$     | before switch | <i>I</i> II, CCO <u>2</u> | (0.0004) | 0.0071 | 0.0000 |
|                   |               | AN ECO                    | 0.0079   | 0.0086 | 0.0051 |
|                   |               | AN, $\Gamma CO_2$         | (0.0001) |        |        |
|                   |               | EN CCO                    | 0.0098   | 0.0125 | 0.0063 |
|                   |               | $EN, CCO_2$               | (0.0002) | 0.0125 | 0.0003 |
|                   |               | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub>      | 0.0090   | 0.0105 | 0.0069 |
|                   |               |                           | (0.0001) |        |        |
|                   | ii) In field, | AN CCO.                   | 0.0078   | 0.0007 | 0.0067 |
|                   | after switch  | AN, $CCO_2$               | (0.0003) | 0.0097 | 0.0067 |
|                   |               | DN ECO.                   | 0.0082   | 0.0110 | 0.0064 |
|                   |               | $KN, FCO_2$               | (0.0003) | 0.0110 | 0.0064 |
|                   |               | EN ECO                    | 0.0094   | 0.0125 | 0.0075 |
|                   |               | EIN, $\Gamma CO_2$        | (0.0002) | 0.0123 | 0.0075 |
|                   | iii) In lab   | Without                   | 0.0272   | 0.0600 | 0.0010 |
|                   |               | nutrients                 | (0.0033) |        |        |
|                   |               | With                      | 0.1285   | 0 2070 | 0.0510 |
|                   |               | nutrients                 | (0.0068) | 0.2870 | 0.0310 |
| NO $(m = L^{-1})$ | i) In field,  |                           | 0.0067   | 0.0092 | 0.0001 |
| $NO_X (IIIg L)$   | before switch | AN, $CCO_2$               | (0.0001) | 0.0082 | 0.0001 |
|                   |               | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub>      | 0.0062   | 0.0067 | 0.0001 |
|                   |               |                           | (0.0001) | 0.0007 | 0.0001 |
|                   |               | EN CCO                    | 0.0075   | 0.0005 | 0.0001 |
|                   |               | $EN, CCO_2$               | (0.0002) | 0.0095 |        |
|                   |               | EN ECO.                   | 0.0074   | 0.0088 | 0.0001 |
|                   |               | $LIV, ICO_2$              | (0.0003) | 0.0000 | 0.0001 |
|                   | ii) In field, | AN CCO                    | 0.0062   | 0.0080 | 0.0053 |
|                   | after switch  | AN, $CCO_2$               | (0.0002) |        |        |
|                   |               | RN, FCO <sub>2</sub>      | 0.0061   | 0.0076 | 0.0052 |
|                   |               |                           | (0.0001) | 0.0070 | 0.0052 |
|                   |               | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub>      | 0.0077   | 0.0092 | 0.0063 |
|                   |               |                           | (0.0002) |        |        |
| $\begin{array}{ c c c c c c } & nutrients & (0.0050) & 0.036 & 0.035 \\ nutrients & (0.0255) & 0.6230 & 0.1010 \\ \hline With & 0.3796 & 0.6230 & 0.1010 \\ nutrients & (0.0255) & 0.6230 & 0.1010 \\ \hline PH & i) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 8.18 (0.06) & 8.53 & 8.02 \\ \hline before switch & AN, FCO_2 & 7.90 (0.00) & 8.09 & 7.75 \\ EN, CCO_2 & 8.15 (0.03) & 8.24 & 8.05 \\ EN, FCO_2 & 7.96 (0.02) & 8.10 & 7.73 \\ \hline ii) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 8.16 (0.01) & 8.24 & 8.09 \\ after switch & RN, FCO_2 & 7.95 (0.01) & 7.99 & 7.91 \\ \hline A_T (µmol kg^{-1}) & i) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 2276 (63) & 2723 & 1848 \\ before switch & AN, FCO_2 & 2357 (57) & 2723 & 2091 \\ \hline EN, FCO_2 & 2341 (43) & 2723 & 2091 \\ \hline ii) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 2274 (72) & 3380 & 2480 \\ \hline end fer switch & RN, FCO_2 & 2744 (72) & 3380 & 2480 \\ \hline PCO_2 (ppm) & i) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 408 (59) & 574 & 138 \\ before switch & AN, FCO_2 & 2748 (82) & 3234 & 2504 \\ \hline PCO_2 (ppm) & i) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 400 (19) & 450 & 334 \\ \hline EN, FCO_2 & 738 (68) & 1460 & 490 \\ \hline ii) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 475 (7) & 567 & 346 \\ after switch & RN, FCO_2 & 853 (10) & 1031 & 726 \\ \hline EN, FCO_2 & 855 (30) & 1140 & 718 \\ \hline HCO_3^- & i) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 1890 (92) & 2261 & 1502 \\ (µmol kg^{-1}) & before switch & AN, FCO_2 & 1890 (92) & 2261 & 1502 \\ (µmol kg^{-1}) & before switch & AN, FCO_2 & 1890 (92) & 2261 & 1502 \\ \hline (µmol kg^{-1}) & i) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 1890 (92) & 2261 & 1502 \\ \hline (µmol kg^{-1}) & i) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 1890 (92) & 2261 & 1502 \\ \hline (µmol kg^{-1}) & i) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 1890 (92) & 2261 & 1502 \\ \hline (µmol kg^{-1}) & i) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 1890 (92) & 2261 & 1502 \\ \hline (µmol kg^{-1}) & i) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 1890 (92) & 2261 & 1502 \\ \hline (µmol kg^{-1}) & i) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 1890 (92) & 2261 & 1502 \\ \hline (µmol kg^{-1}) & i) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 1890 (92) & 2261 & 1502 \\ \hline (µmol kg^{-1}) & i) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 2141 (48) & 2454 & 1906 \\ \hline EN, FCO_2 & 2093 (48) & 2550 & 1901 \\ \hline (ii) In field, & AN, CCO_2 & 2454 (62) & 3068 & 2165 \\ \hline (ii) In field, & AN, CCO_$ |                                | ii) In Joh    | Without              | 0.1222      | 0 2080 | 0.0620 |  |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------------|-------------|--------|--------|--|
| $\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $   | 11 <i>)</i> 111 1a0            |               | nutrients            | (0.0050)    | 0.2080 | 0.0030 |  |
| $\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$   |                                |               | With                 | 0.3796      | 0 (220 | 0 1010 |  |
| pH         i) In field,         AN, CCO2         8.18 (0.06)         8.53         8.02           before switch         AN, FCO2         7.90 (0.00)         8.09         7.75           EN, CCO2         8.15 (0.03)         8.24         8.05           EN, FCO2         7.96 (0.02)         8.10         7.73           ii) In field,         AN, CCO2         8.16 (0.01)         8.24         8.09           after switch         RN, FCO2         7.95 (0.01)         7.99         7.91           AT (µmol kg <sup>-1</sup> )         i) In field,         AN, CCO2         2276 (63)         2723         1848           before switch         AN, FCO2         2357 (57)         2723         2091           EN, FCO2         2341 (43)         2723         2091           EN, FCO2         2341 (43)         2723         2091           ii) In field,         AN, CCO2         2623 (44)         2942         2334           after switch         RN, FCO2         2744 (72)         3380         2480           EN, FCO2         2748 (82)         3234         2504           pCO2 (ppm)         i) In field,         AN, CCO2         408 (59)         574         138           before switch         A  |                                |               | nutrients            | (0.0255)    | 0.6230 | 0.1010 |  |
| $ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$  | pН                             | i) In field,  | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 8.18 (0.06) | 8.53   | 8.02   |  |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $  |                                | before switch | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 7.90 (0.00) | 8.09   | 7.75   |  |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $  |                                |               | EN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 8.15 (0.03) | 8.24   | 8.05   |  |
|  |                                |               | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 7.96 (0.02) | 8.10   | 7.73   |  |
| $\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $   |                                | ii) In field, | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 8.16 (0.01) | 8.24   | 8.09   |  |
| $\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$   |                                | after switch  | RN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 7.95 (0.01) | 7.99   | 7.91   |  |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$  |                                |               | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 7.95 (0.00) | 7.99   | 7.91   |  |
| $\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $   | $A_T (\mu mol kg^{-1})$        | i) In field,  | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 2276 (63)   | 2723   | 1848   |  |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $  |                                | before switch | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 2357 (57)   | 2723   | 2091   |  |
| $\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $   |                                |               | EN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 2211 (55)   | 2529   | 1897   |  |
| $ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$   |                                |               | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 2341 (43)   | 2723   | 2091   |  |
| after switchRN, FCO2 $2744 (72)$ $3380$ $2480$ $pCO_2 (ppm)$ i) In field,AN, CCO2 $2748 (82)$ $3234$ $2504$ $pCO_2 (ppm)$ i) In field,AN, CCO2 $408 (59)$ $574$ $138$ before switchAN, FCO2 $893 (17)$ $1301$ $515$ $EN, CCO2$ $400 (19)$ $450$ $334$ $EN, FCO2$ $738 (68)$ $1460$ $490$ ii) In field,AN, CCO2 $475 (7)$ $567$ $346$ after switchRN, FCO2 $853 (10)$ $1031$ $726$ $EN, FCO2$ $855 (30)$ $1140$ $718$ HCO3 <sup>-</sup> i) In field,AN, CCO2 $1890 (92)$ $2261$ $1502$ (µmol kg <sup>-1</sup> )before switchAN, FCO2 $2141 (48)$ $2454$ $1906$ EN, FCO2 $2093 (48)$ $2550$ $1901$ ii) In field,AN, CCO2 $2194 (36)$ $2533$ $1840$ after switchRN, FCO2 $2456 (76)$ $2941$ $2211$  |                                | ii) In field, | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 2623 (44)   | 2942   | 2334   |  |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $  |                                | after switch  | RN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 2744 (72)   | 3380   | 2480   |  |
| $ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$   |                                |               | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 2748 (82)   | 3234   | 2504   |  |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$  | <i>p</i> CO <sub>2</sub> (ppm) | i) In field,  | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 408 (59)    | 574    | 138    |  |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$  |                                | before switch | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 893 (17)    | 1301   | 515    |  |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$  |                                |               | EN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 400 (19)    | 450    | 334    |  |
| $ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$   |                                |               | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 738 (68)    | 1460   | 490    |  |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$  |                                | ii) In field, | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 475 (7)     | 567    | 346    |  |
| $\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $   |                                | after switch  | RN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 853 (10)    | 1031   | 726    |  |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$  |                                |               | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 855 (30)    | 1140   | 718    |  |
| $\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$   | HCO <sub>3</sub> -             | i) In field,  | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 1890 (92)   | 2261   | 1502   |  |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$  | (µmol kg <sup>-1</sup> )       | before switch | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 2141 (48)   | 2454   | 1906   |  |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$  |                                |               | EN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 1859 (28)   | 2076   | 1652   |  |
| ii) In field,AN, $CCO_2$ 2194 (36)25331840after switchRN, $FCO_2$ 2454 (62)30682165EN, $FCO_2$ 2456 (76)29412211   |                                |               | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 2093 (48)   | 2550   | 1901   |  |
| after switch         RN, FCO2         2454 (62)         3068         2165           EN, FCO2         2456 (76)         2941         2211   |                                | ii) In field, | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 2194 (36)   | 2533   | 1840   |  |
| EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> 2456 (76) 2941 2211   |                                | after switch  | RN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 2454 (62)   | 3068   | 2165   |  |
|  |                                |               | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 2456 (76)   | 2941   | 2211   |  |

| Temperature | i) In field,  | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 14.4 (0.2) | 15.8 | 13.1 |
|-------------|---------------|----------------------|------------|------|------|
| (°C)        | before switch | AN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 14.6 (0.1) | 15.9 | 13.2 |
|             |               | EN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 14.6 (0.2) | 15.8 | 13.2 |
|             |               | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 14.6 (0.1) | 15.9 | 13.0 |
|             | ii) In field, | AN, CCO <sub>2</sub> | 16.0 (0.0) | 21.6 | 12.0 |
|             | after switch  | RN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 16.0 (0.0) | 21.7 | 11.9 |
|             |               | EN, FCO <sub>2</sub> | 16.0 (0.1) | 22.2 | 11.8 |

 $CCO_2$ , current  $CO_2$ ;  $FCO_2$ , future  $CO_2$ ; AN, ambient nutrients; EN, elevated nutrients; RN, reduced nutrients.

**Table S5.4** Results from ANOVA (detailed above) testing the combined effect of nutrients (ambient vs. elevated) and CO<sub>2</sub> (current vs. future) on the 9 physicochemical parameters measured in the field before the switch (i.e. reduction of nutrients), the effect of treatment on those measured after the switch and the effect of nutrients (ambient vs. elevated) on the 3 measured in the laboratory. Field ammonia, phosphate and NO<sub>X</sub> were sampled weekly on 5 occasions before the switch and on a further 4 occasions after the switch, with laboratory-based mesocosms sampled on alternate days (n = 20 occasions). Total Alkalinity (A<sub>T</sub>), pH and temperature were simultaneously measured on 5 occasions before the switch and on another 5 occasions after the switch, from which concentrations of  $pCO_2$  (ppm) and bicarbonate (HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-1</sup>) (µmol kg<sup>-1</sup>) were calculated using constants from Mehrbach et al. (1973), as adjusted by Dickson and Millero (1987).

For field-based measurements three-factor ANOVAs with tanks (n = 3) as replicates; for laboratory-based measurements two-factor ANVOAs with tanks (n = 5) as replicates. Bold values indicate significance (at p < 0.05 level).

| Physicochemical parameter |                     | CO <sub>2</sub> |        | Nutrients |        | $CO_2 \times Nutrients$ |        | Treatment |   |
|---------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------|--------|-------------------------|--------|-----------|---|
|                           | (response variable) | F               | Р      | F         | Р      | F                       | Р      | F         | Р |
| In field, before Ammonia  |                     | 4.13            | 0.0765 | 14.78     | 0.0049 | 3.66                    | 0.0920 |           |   |
| switch                    | Phosphate           | 4.94            | 0.0570 | 35.67     | 0.0003 | 1.67                    | 0.2325 |           |   |
|                           | NO <sub>X</sub>     | 1.36            | 0.2765 | 22.23     | 0.0015 | 0.70                    | 0.4274 |           |   |

|              | pН               | 44.40 | 0.0002 | 0.24    | 0.6363 | 1.37 | 0.2753 |        |        |
|--------------|------------------|-------|--------|---------|--------|------|--------|--------|--------|
|              | A <sub>T</sub>   | 3.71  | 0.0904 | 0.55    | 0.4802 | 0.20 | 0.6686 |        |        |
|              | Temperature      | 0.15  | 0.7123 | 0.32    | 0.5895 | 0.22 | 0.6495 |        |        |
|              | $pCO_2$          | 77.08 | 0.0000 | 3.04    | 0.1194 | 2.45 | 0.1564 |        |        |
|              | HCO <sub>3</sub> | 16.96 | 0.0034 | 0.45    | 0.5230 | 0.02 | 0.8860 |        |        |
| In field,    | Ammonia          |       |        |         | ·      |      |        | 2.13   | 0.2001 |
| after switch | Phosphate        |       |        |         |        |      |        | 9.16   | 0.0150 |
|              | NO <sub>X</sub>  |       |        |         |        |      |        | 27.59  | 0.0009 |
|              | pH               |       |        |         |        |      |        | 349.76 | 0.0000 |
|              | $A_{T}$          |       |        |         |        |      |        | 1.10   | 0.3931 |
|              | Temperature      |       |        |         |        |      |        | 0.05   | 0.9495 |
|              | $pCO_2$          |       |        |         |        |      |        | 134.69 | 0.0000 |
|              | HCO <sub>3</sub> |       |        |         |        |      |        | 6.24   | 0.0342 |
| In lab       | Ammonia (lab)    |       |        | 1066.79 | 0.0000 |      |        |        |        |
|              | Phosphate (lab)  |       |        | 124.69  | 0.0000 |      |        |        |        |
|              | $NO_X$ (lab)     |       |        | 382.33  | 0.0000 |      |        |        |        |



Retrieving algae from inside the mesocosms to enable quantification of its response(s) to experimental treatments.

Photo: Anja Richards.



A forest of the perennial alga *Ecklonia radiata* growing on subtidal rocky coast in South Australia.

Photo: Owen Burnell.

CHAPTER 6

# CHAPTER 6

# **GENERAL DISCUSSION**

Identifying the stressors that combine to drive observed change in ecosystems has long been a central human concern, yet our ability to anticipate the effects of forecasted conditions remains limited. Throughout this thesis, key features of ecosystems altered along rocky temperate coastlines, both resource enrichment and direct removal of biota, were experimentally manipulated to identify their likely effects on the currently dominant kelp canopy and opportunistic turfforming algae. Deliberately recurring themes are; 1) identification of interactive effects between forecasted global-scale stressors and locally-degraded conditions, and, 2) consideration of local management approaches which may alter interactions such that the effects of forecasted global change are limited or reduced. Initial CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient enrichments revealed algal taxa may experience, and be released from, contrasting resource limitations such that turf benefit more so than kelp under highly modified conditions (i.e. enriched CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrients, primarily Chapter 2 but also see Chapters 3 and 5), potentially enabling turf to replace kelp canopies as the dominant habitat. While the synergistic increase in turf cover that typically occurs under enrichment of CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrients suggests managing against these conditions will be difficult (Chapters 2, 3 and 5; Russell et al. 2009), maintenance of biotic controls such as a key competitor (i.e. kelp, Chapter 3) or herbivore (i.e. gastropods, Chapter 4) appear sufficient to resist this environmental forcing. Similarly, the effects of this synergy could be disrupted even following establishment (i.e. expansion of turf slowed) if local management effectively reduces just one of the altered conditions contributing to the interaction (e.g. limiting nutrient pollution under future CO<sub>2</sub> climates, Chapter 5). Together, these results indicate that while stressors may interact to drive changes in the dominant habitat, recognising their potential influence can enable management that effectively prevents ecological change. This Chapter (6) provides a discussion of these key points, explores links among them and suggests directions for future research.

## 6.1 INTERACTIVE EFFECTS OF ENRICHED RESOURCE AVAILABILITIES

The ecological implications of altered resource availabilities are potentially substantial, as modified conditions may effectively release certain primary producers, but not others, from their limitations such that phase-shifts and loss of ecosystem services are promoted (Harpole et al. 2011). It is prudent, therefore, to begin considering the potentially contrasting responses of key taxa to altered resource conditions. Experimental manipulation of the CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient conditions which kelp and turf experienced indicated this pair of physiologicallycontrasting taxa probably experience distinct resource limitations. Specifically, kelp biomass increased under elevated nutrient conditions, a response which was not further influenced by modified  $CO_2$  (Chapter 2). This kelp response to nutrients but not CO<sub>2</sub> is characteristic of single-resource limitation as derived from the classical concept outlined in Liebig's Law of the Minimum (Liebig 1842; Harpole et al. 2011). In contrast, the turf response to nutrient and CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment appeared to represent the more recently developed concept of colimitation, whereby individual enrichment of each resource had an effect, with the greatest change identified where they were manipulated in combination (Chapter 2; Davidson & Howarth 2007; Allgeier et al. 2011). The results from my initial manipulations of these resources suggest, therefore, that ecological communities are comprised of taxa with contrasting limitations, with some experiencing single resource limitation while others are co-limited by multiple resources.

The contrasting responses of taxa to altered abiotic conditions typically manifest as a consequence of physiological characteristics that influence their ability to access and/or utilise the resources required for key processes controlling production, specifically nutrient acquisition and carbon fixation (Sterner & Elser 2002). The physiological processes by which limitations manifest are indicated by the stoichiometry of primary producers (Koerselman & Meuleman 1996), a characteristic that was quantified here to develop an understanding of the mechanisms driving kelp and turf responses to altered conditions (Chapter 2). The effects of nutrient modification on kelp and turf were comparable as under enriched conditions both taxa increased biomass production and had a shifted % N. This result indicates that, while these taxa appear disparate, both were able to access and utilise the greater amount of available nutrients. Although their responses to nutrients were similar, kelp and turf were differentially affected by the enrichment of  $CO_2$ , revealing that acquisition of this resource is a key way in which their physiologies contrast. That is, the biomass and stoichiometry of turf, but not kelp, was influenced by enriched CO<sub>2</sub>, indicating that while turf is currently carbon-limited, kelp is not. CO<sub>2</sub> saturation has been proposed to manifest in kelps and other morphologically-complex algae as they are believed to possess carbon concentrating mechanisms (CCMs) and, therefore, are not reliant on dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> as their source of photosynthetic carbon (Beardall et al. 1998; Hurd et al. 2009; Hepburn et al. 2011). In contrast, simpler algae such as turfs may acquire  $CO_2$  via passive diffusion rather than the use of CCMs, a photosynthetic process whose efficiency is typically limited by the availability of  $CO_2$  (Kübler et al. 1999; Hepburn et al. 2011). It is also possible that turfs do possess CCMs (as indicated by their  $\delta^{13}$ C values, Chapter 2) (Maberly et al. 1992; Raven et al. 2002; Hepburn et al. 2011), but that they are more strongly CO<sub>2</sub> limited than those of kelps due to taxa-specific features such as; 1) inherently low CCM efficiency, or, 2) an inability to acquire the resources (i.e. light) that regulate this process (Beardall & Giordano 2002; Rost et al. 2003; Beardall & Raven 2004; Raven et al. 2011; Russell et al. 2011). A promising area for future research is, therefore, identification of the photosynthetic mechanisms used by these algal taxa, as such work will not only contribute to an improved understanding of their physiologies but also enhance forecasts of community responses to anticipated resource availabilities.

# 6.2 **BIOTIC CONTROLS OVER THE MANIFESTATION OF INTERACTIVE EFFECTS**

While considering the influence of altered environmental conditions on individual taxa enables elucidation of their direct response(s) to such change, in natural systems these responses will be modified by indirect effects resulting from interactions with other taxa. Although indirect effects were initially surprising (Sanford 1999), we are now coming to recognise they exist for various environmental conditions in a diversity of systems (Suttle et al. 2007; O'Connor 2009; O'Connor et al. 2009) such that their influence may rival that of the more intuitive and easily detected direct effects (Connell et al. 2011).

### 6.2.1 Competition mediated by foundation species

Competition has long been recognised as an important process contributing to the determination of community structure (Clements et al. 1926; Tilman 1982; Schoener 1983). Where space is fully occupied, as routinely occurs in intertidal marine systems, it is often the most important limiting resource (Dayton 1971). While competitive interactions for space can result in the establishment of clear dominance hierarchies, human activities that modify abiotic conditions may result in their disruption. For example, where mussels and barnacles co-exist, mussels have been suggested to be the competitive dominant (Dayton 1971). Although studies that consider the response of mussels and barnacles to enriched CO<sub>2</sub> in isolation indicate direct effects may not modify resulting community structure (as both have been found to be negatively affected: Beesley et al. 2008; McDonald et al. 2009, respectively), indirect effects mediated by their interaction may drive change. Specifically, consideration of mussels and barnacles in combination revealed that exposure to reduced pH associated with a rise in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> negatively affected mussels and reduced their abundance while barnacles benefitted from the weakened competition to such an extent that their abundance actually increased (Wootton et al. 2008; Armstrong 2009). This effect would not have been predicted from experiments that consider the isolated response of mussels and barnacles to enriched CO<sub>2</sub>. Consequently, such results indicate that although the potential for competitive hierarchies to be disrupted under future conditions is coming to be more widely recognised, the nature of change remains largely unpredictable. For the turf-kelp interaction considered here, potential exists that their contrasting resource limitations (as identified in Chapter 2) may result in future conditions having stronger positive effects on turf than kelp, reducing the capacity of this foundation species to continue to suppress its competitor. The response of turf to enriched CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrients in the presence and absence of kelp revealed that where a canopy was retained, its presence was sufficient to suppress the expansion of turf algae, even under the combined enrichment of CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrients which would otherwise lead to a synergistic expansion of turf (Chapter 3). Therefore, while the direct effects of increased resource availabilities may be relevant in determining the turf response to altered conditions in the absence of canopies, they are less likely to be relevant where

intact kelp forests are maintained and indirectly determine the influence of resource enrichment.

Quantification of physicochemical conditions in the presence of kelp canopies suggests their continued inhibition of turfs is likely to be due to an effect on physical (shading) rather than chemical conditions (Chapter 3). While the potential effect of kelp on water quality was investigated as the mechanism driving turf suppression under forecasted conditions, a more powerful explanation was derived from classical experiments showing the effects of canopy-shade on understorey communities (Reed & Foster 1984) and covers of turfs (Connell 2005; Russell 2007). It is recognised, however, that this conclusion is dependent on the shading conditions utilised in experimental manipulations. For example, another study considering the role of shading under forecasted conditions found that where CO<sub>2</sub> is enriched the structuring role of light availability may be weakened (Russell et al. 2011). I suggest, however, that inhibition of turf was weaker in Russell et al. (2011) as the 'shading' treatments may have reduced light conditions to a lesser extent than occurs in the presence of kelp (B. D. Russell, pers. comm.). Such potential for differences in light regimes to modify ecological responses is relatively well-recognised from field studies considering the removal of canopies. Where canopies are disturbed, either by natural storms or human activities such that they are thinned, reduced in size or fragmented, environmental conditions become more similar to those outside the canopy and light availability increases (Bruno & Bertness 2001). Turfs typically respond to the altered conditions created by the loss of canopies by expanding and dominating space to drive phase-shifts over multiple generations (Connell & Irving 2008; Gorman & Connell 2009). The expansion of turfs is, however, determined not only by the proximate triggers (e.g. kelp loss and increased light availability), but also gradual changes in conditions (Paine et al. 1998; Scheffer et al. 2001; Perkol-Finkel & Airoldi 2010). In this system, the expansion of turf algae following kelp loss is particularly strongly favoured where human activities increase the availability of other resources that limit turf production (e.g. nutrients), such that these algae are able to take advantage the higher light availabilities (Chapter 3). These results suggest, therefore, that maintenance of intact populations of foundation species may enable environmental conditions to be moderated such that the historical

ecosystem state persists, even under forecasted conditions otherwise anticipated to increase the likelihood of their loss.

## 6.2.2 CONSUMER CONTROL MEDIATED BY GRAZERS

Natural communities are often maintained by strong consumer control which is itself affected by alterations to the abiotic environment (Paine 1966; Tylianakis et al. 2008; O'Connor et al. 2009). Key species interactions may be particularly sensitive to certain conditions such that relatively small changes in the environment generate large changes in communities (Sanford 1999). An example of this phenomenon is the strengthened effects of the predatory sea star on its principle prey of mussels under increased temperatures (Sanford 1999). This interaction will, however, not only be influenced by increased temperatures, but also enriched CO<sub>2</sub>. While extreme CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment has been found to reduce consumption rates of mussels by both sea stars and shore crabs (Appelhans et al. 2012), more moderate enrichments have revealed a positive but non-significant effect on feeding rates of sea stars (Gooding et al. 2009). Although such results were initially surprising, given that strongly enriched CO<sub>2</sub> conditions suppressed the feeding activity of invertebrates (as in Cecchini et al. 2001; Foss et al. 2003; Siikavuopio et al. 2007), a growing number of studies indicate moderate CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment may have negligible effects on feeding rates (e.g. Kurihara et al. 2008; Marchant et al. 2010; Landes & Zimmer 2012), or could even enhance this process (Cummings et al. 2011). My results contribute to this body of work as they indicate rates of herbivory by marine gastropods may increase under CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment (i.e. > 95 % more turf mass was removed under enriched compared to ambient  $CO_2$  conditions, Chapter 3). Such a response has the potential to change the mild direct effect of CO<sub>2</sub> on the consumed taxa (i.e. slightly impaired functioning of the invertebrate prey; reviewed in Fabry et al. 2008, Doney et al. 2012, or increased production of turf; Chapters 2 and 3, Russell et al. 2009, Connell & Russell 2010) into an indirect negative response (i.e. greater biomass removed). Predictions of community responses to modified conditions will, consequently, need to be developed in recognition of indirect effects driven by interactions that exist between taxa of different trophic levels.

While the result that enriched CO<sub>2</sub> increases rates of consumption contributes to a relatively large body of work assessing the response of this process to future conditions, there has been little consideration as to whether the mechanism of this effect is direct (i.e. an effect on the consumer) or indirect (i.e. an effect on the consumer mediated by the food). Both direct and indirect effects have been invoked to account for the change in rates of predation, with the reduced consumption under strong CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment attributed to a direct negative effect on the consumer itself (whether it be a sea star or crab; Appelhans et al. 2012), while it has been suggested increased consumption may result under moderate CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment scenarios due to an indirect effect mediated by the food (specifically the structure of its calcified parts; Gooding et al. 2009; Dupont et al. 2010). The relative influence of these effects has not, however, been experimentally assessed. In order to tease apart the competing models of direct and indirect effects for the process of herbivory, feeding experiments were conducted in which various combinations of grazers and algae exposed to either current or moderate future CO<sub>2</sub> conditions were considered (for detail see Fig. 4.1). These experimental tests did not support the model that increased herbivory occurred due to a direct effect on the grazer, but rather provided evidence for an indirect effect mediated by the algae (Chapter 4). Various characteristics of primary producers are anticipated to be modified by CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment, with the proximal factor affecting grazers, and therefore rates of herbivory, likely their nutrient content. Under enriched CO<sub>2</sub> conditions the % N of turf tissue was increased, a factor known to increase rates of herbivory in many terrestrial and marine systems (Hillebrand et al. 2000; Silliman & Zieman 2001), including the system considered here (Russell & Connell 2007). If the % N of algal tissue is, indeed, the factor driving modified rates of herbivory, it is suggested this process will be even more strongly affected where CO<sub>2</sub> is enriched in combination with nutrients. Although the rate of herbivory was only directly considered when CO<sub>2</sub> was altered (Chapter 4), quantification of turf stoichiometry when both CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrients were manipulated revealed it is under the concurrent enrichment of these conditions that the % N of turf will be greatest (Chapter 2). Consequently, it is likely that grazers will remove turf at the greatest rate under these enriched conditions. Indirect effects on herbivores mediated by the algae may, therefore, have a strong role in determining rates of consumption under forecasted conditions.

## 6.3 DISRUPTING ESTABLISHED SYNERGISTIC INTERACTIONS

Once ecological change is entrained, management to slow this process would ideally restore all altered conditions with the view to push the system back towards its historical configuration (Suding et al. 2004; Hobbs et al. 2009; Lotze et al. 2011). An emerging concern is that once certain stressors are established, such as globally-enriched CO<sub>2</sub>, they will be irreversible (Matthews & Caldeira 2008; Solomon et al. 2009), meaning only locally-altered conditions can be restored to historical levels (Russell et al. 2009). While the role of interactions in hastening the expansion of novel habitats is recognised, it is unclear if their effects can be dampened where only a subset of the contributing conditions is effectively managed (e.g. nutrient pollution). Given that the turf which characterise novel habitats is co-limited by both  $CO_2$  and nutrients (Chapters 2, 3 and 5), it was hypothesised the interactive effect of these conditions may be disrupted if the subset which could be managed in natural systems (i.e. nutrients) was effectively reduced while irreversible, global-scale change was maintained at a forecasted level (i.e. CO<sub>2</sub>). Following establishment of the synergistic turf response to enriched CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrients, reduction of nutrients (despite continued CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment) did substantially slow the increase of turf biomass relative to the treatment in which nutrients and  $CO_2$  both continued to be enriched (Chapter 5). This response was likely observed as, given the CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient co-limitation of turf (Chapters 2, 3 and 5), removal of nutrients caused this resource to be limiting such that continued CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment was insufficient to maintain the elevated growth response. Effective local management may, therefore, be sufficient to limit the influence of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions at the global scale, but the legacy of past pollution may endure for some time.

The potential remains, however, that although disruption of synergies may slow the rate of further ecological change, the influence of preceding interactions between altered conditions could continue to be felt where the novel configuration is not easily removed. It was identified here that while the rate of increase in turf biomass was reduced when enrichment of nutrients was prevented under future  $CO_2$  conditions, the biomass of turf in this treatment did not reach the lower level maintained under ambient  $CO_2$  and nutrient conditions (Chapter 5). Consequently, an approach developed to disrupt synergies may not favour the historical habitat as strongly as a proactive approach that prevents the initial expansion of novel habitats by ensuring future climates manifest in combination with relatively unpolluted local conditions. Together, these results indicate interactions experienced, both currently and in the past, contribute to determining the dominant habitat configuration.

# 6.4 FUTURE RESEARCH

As with most ecological research, while testing the original hypotheses a number of issues were encountered which warrant more sophisticated investigation. With this focus, the discussion now addresses potential areas for future research that are perceived to be most critical.

Initial studies considering the influence of forecasted stressors typically aimed to identify the general features of change (e.g. direction and magnitude of change in specific response variables) anticipated to occur when they are modified (as was assessed throughout this thesis for enrichment of resources and removal of key biota). While the results of such studies indicate whether or not particular stressors contribute to the determination of community structure, they cannot suggest how ecological systems will change as stressors are gradually modified, nor can they be used to infer whether thresholds exist for the stressor of interest. In order to identify these trends and thresholds, future research should manipulate the stressors recognised as important in structuring communities to various levels. Similarly, given that the conditions which lead to initial degradation are not necessarily the same as those that facilitate recovery (Scheffer et al. 2001; Beisner et al. 2003), research considering the reversal of such change should incorporate a variety of levels to which conditions could be restored. Identifying the specific conditions at which disproportionate change is both initiated and reversed will be important for understanding ecosystem responses and selecting management targets.

While the effects of altered environmental conditions were identified for adult organisms, it is likely that the susceptibility of other life history stages will be variable (Kroeker et al. 2010). Consequently, the generality of the conclusion that future global CO<sub>2</sub> conditions will have little effect on either kelp (Chapter 2) or grazers (Chapter 4) may be limited. Future research should, therefore, directly consider the potential effects of enriched CO<sub>2</sub> and consequent ocean acidification on additional life history stages (e.g. eggs, sperm, larvae and juveniles) of these species, as has already been considered for a range of others (see, for example, meiospore germination in the giant kelp, Roleda et al. 2011; sperm limitation in the red sea urchin, Reuter et al. 2011; larval development and survival in the northern abalone, Crim et al. 2011). Not only will such research facilitate a better physiological understanding of each individual species, but it may also provide insight regarding the generality of responses in these early life history stages. Furthermore, such research may indicate the potential for these taxa to structure future ecosystems. That is, if altered conditions do significantly influence early life-history stages, population sizes may be reduced such that the ecological role of key taxa is modified, restricting the effectiveness of biotic interactions in limiting the effects of environmental forcing such that ecological change is facilitated.

Consideration of these susceptible life-history stages would lead to identification of cross-generational responses to altered environmental conditions and indicate the adaptation potentials of taxa to altered environmental conditions. While adaptation potentials have been assessed for a few taxa to date (see, for example, Sunday et al. 2011), there is a need for this characteristic to be assessed across a wider variety of marine organisms. Consequently, future studies should quantify this feature for an increasing diversity of taxa, with a particular focus on the key biota that contribute to determining ecosystem structure.

Throughout this thesis, an emphasis has been placed on the importance of interactions between biota in mediating direct responses to altered conditions. Although interactions between key taxa were considered, the size of mesocosms utilised inherently dictated, and limited, the complexity of the ecological system considered. In order to assess the ways in which direct effects identified from single-taxa experiments may be modified by biotic interactions, future studies should be conducted using methods that facilitate consideration of more complex

assemblages approaching those of natural systems. One method would be the use of larger mesocosms such that space becomes a weaker limitation. The artificial assemblages contained within such aquaria will, however, always be approximations of those in natural systems (Wernberg et al. 2012). An alternative approach that incorporates the entire community of interest is the quantification of biota along naturally-occurring CO<sub>2</sub> gradients created by volcanic vents/seeps (e.g. Hall-Spencer et al. 2008; Fabricius et al. 2011; Porzio et al. 2011; Johnson et al. 2012). While this method enables consideration of whole-community responses to longer-term CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment, it also has limitations. In contrast to the carefully controlled and maintained conditions achieved in closed mesocosm experiments, those of field studies are inherently more variable. Not only are the communities exposed to fluctuating CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations from the vents, but they are also open to surrounding waters which can act as a source of biota unaffected by the acidified conditions (Cigliano et al. 2010; Hall-Spencer 2011). Consequently, the conditions experienced by measured biota may not be as severe as indicated by the mean pH condition, potentially leading to an under-estimation of the severity of the effects of future CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment (Hall-Spencer 2011). Despite these limitations, field-based methods should be used to compliment carefully-controlled mesocosm-based approaches to facilitate a better understanding of community response to forecasted change.

Interactions among the taxa that comprise ecological systems considered in future research will be influenced by the many stressors created as a consequence of human activities. Although it would be ideal to consider all stressors both in isolation and combination via a factorial design, the number and diversity of conditions being modified by human activities mean such an approach is impossible. Consequently, future research should draw on understanding acquired through natural history (including observations of high-CO<sub>2</sub> volcanic vent environments) and single-factor experiments, such that combinations of stressors forecasted to have the greatest influence are initially manipulated and studied. As the main drivers of ecosystems vary spatially, it is suggested that the stressors considered in experiments should reflect the local ecosystem.

# 6.5 CONCLUSIONS

As human activities modify an ever-expanding number and diversity of drivers of ecological communities, forecasting their potential interactive effects is of increasing value to science and management. The data presented throughout this thesis demonstrate that understanding how conditions altered at contrasting scales (i.e. global v. local) interact to drive ecological change (i.e. the relative abundance of algal species) provides insight regarding not only the impending impacts of global change, but also the potential for effective local management to determine its influence. While the influence of global conditions (i.e. future CO<sub>2</sub>) was restricted where local conditions (i.e. nutrients) were maintained at their ambient level, of concern is the potential that concurrent enrichment of these resources (i.e. future CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient pollution) may release certain taxa (i.e. turfs), but not others (i.e. kelps), from their limitations such that phase-shifts are favoured. It is possible, however, that local management which retains key biotic interactions (e.g. competition mediated by foundation species or herbivory mediated by grazers) could mitigate the effect of enriched resources. Furthermore, while local management is anticipated to be most beneficial if implemented prior to the manifestation of future global conditions such that interactive effects are prevented, its post-hoc establishment may also be sufficient to disrupt interactions between factors such that further change is slowed. Consequently, while it is often suggested little can be done in the face of entrained global change, the results obtained here suggest it is not only possible, but probable, that effective local management could mitigate many effects of global change.



My office and laboratory at the Cruising Yacht Club of South Australia (it was also used by other members as a BBQ area).

Photo: Author.

APPENDIX A

# **APPENDIX A**

# PREAMBLE

Appendix A is a co-authored paper published in the journal *Sustainability*, with myself as senior author and Owen W. Burnell, Sean D. Connell and Bayden D. Russell as co-authors. It is, therefore, written in plural throughout and uses the journal formatting. It is included with permission from MDPI – Open Access Publishing (See Appendix B), and can be cited as:

Falkenberg LJ, Burnell OW, Connell SD & Russell BD (2010) Sustainability in near-shore marine systems: promoting natural resilience. *Sustainability*, **2**, 2593-2600.

In this Appendix I primarily conducted the initial literature review, wrote much of the initial manuscript and contributed to its revision. Owen Burnell also reviewed the literature and evaluated the manuscript, while Sean Connell and Bayden Russell provided critical evaluations of the manuscript.

Signatures of co-authors:

Owen W. Burnell

Sean D. Connell

Bayden D. Russell

Sustainability 2010, 2, 2593-2600; doi:10.3390/su2082593



ISSN 2071-1050 www.mdpi.com/journal/sustainability

Communication

# Sustainability in Near-shore Marine Systems: Promoting Natural Resilience

Laura J. Falkenberg, Owen W. Burnell, Sean D. Connell and Bayden D. Russell \*

Southern Seas Ecology Laboratories, School of Earth & Environmental Sciences, University of Adelaide, DX650 418, South Australia, 5005, Australia; E-Mails: laura.falkenberg@adelaide.edu.au (L.J.F.); owen.burnell@adelaide.edu.au (O.W.B.); sean.connell@adelaide.edu.au (S.D.C.)

\* Author to whom correspondence should be addressed; E-Mail: bayden.russell@adelaide.edu.au; Tel.: +61-8-8303-6587; Fax: +618-8303-6224.

Received: 1 July 2010; in revised form: 6 August 2010 / Accepted: 13 August 2010 / Published: 16 August 2010

Abstract: Accumulation of atmospheric  $CO_2$  is increasing the temperature and concentration of  $CO_2$  in near-shore marine systems. These changes are occurring concurrently with increasing alterations to local conditions, including nutrient pollution and exploitation of selected biota. While the body of evidence for the negative effects of climate change is rapidly increasing, there is still only limited recognition that it may combine with local stressors to accelerate degradation. By recognizing such synergies, however, it may be possible to actively manage and improve local conditions to ameliorate the effects of climate change in the medium-term (e.g., by reducing nutrient pollution or restoring populations of herbivores). Ultimately, however, the most effective way to increase the sustainability of near-shore marine systems into the future will be to decrease our reliance on carbon-based sources of energy to reduce the negative effects of climate change.

Keywords: ecosystem shift; climate change; carbon dioxide; algae; amelioration

#### 1. Introduction

As the human population has grown, so too has the extent and rate at which the environment is modified [1]. While it has long been recognized that human activities directly alter local-scale processes, such as changes to primary productivity through nutrient-pollution or its consumption

through fishing of foragers [2-4], it is only recently that global-scale influences have started to receive recognition [5,6]. We now recognize that human activity is driving unprecedented change to climate beyond that attributable to natural variation [7-9]. While the body of evidence for the negative effects of climate change on natural systems is rapidly increasing, there is still only limited understanding of how multiple stressors, such as increasing  $CO_2$  and temperature, may combine to accelerate degradation [10-13]. More worrying, however, is that the impact of climate change will manifest at local scales, and as such, will also interact with local stressors that have been degrading the environment for decades, potentially accelerating change to natural systems.

#### 2. Synergistic Effects and Accelerated Degradation

The oceans currently absorb ~30% of the  $CO_2$  emitted into the atmosphere. It is now well established that the resulting reduction in pH (or ocean acidification) has negative effects on calcifying organisms [14-18]. An important recognition, however, is that in marine systems multiple climate parameters (e.g., temperature and pH) are inherently linked to one another via atmospheric  $CO_2$  concentration [19,20], and may create complex outcomes which cannot be predicted through studying variables independently [13,21,22].

Most research into the effects of climate change on marine systems has considered acidification or temperature in isolation and there is a lack of knowledge about the extent of these interactions [23,24]. The few studies that have focussed on the interactions between these two parameters have demonstrated conflicting responses, showing possibilities of both synergistic negative effects on organisms [11,12] and others where the effects are not of a multiplicative nature [25]. Importantly, while organisms may show some resistance to independent stressors, their sensitivity is often altered under the concurrent application of multiple changes, resulting in effects of a larger magnitude than anticipated from the study of independent stressors [11-13,22]. Further, there is recent evidence that combinations of climate factors, such as elevated  $CO_2$  and temperature, may have synergistic positive effects on some non-calcareous algae which facilitate ecosystem shifts, thus producing a negative ecological outcome [10].

Of even greater concern is how changing climates will combine with local environmental impacts. Numerous stressors, particularly nutrient pollution and exploitation of selected biota, have resulted from human activities and produced environmental conditions distinct from those experienced at any other time in history [26]. As the effects of climate change will manifest at similar scales to these local stressors, it is likely that they will combine to alter conditions that maintain system function through amplifying feedbacks, compounding effects and synergies [27,28]. For example, in temperate marine waters canopies of algae form forests analogous to tropical rainforests. These canopies are a foundation for marine systems, providing structure that enables stabilization of physical environments, survival of associated species and economic benefit for human societies [29,30]. On many coasts of the world, however, these canopies are being replaced by small filamentous algal turfs [31-33], causing massive loss of biodiversity and ecological function. This current decline is being driven by elevated nutrients from land-derived sources [34-36]. Furthermore, it has only recently been recognized that increasing [CO<sub>2</sub>] may increase the productivity of non-calcareous algae, particularly the opportunistic species which facilitate system shifts, suggesting that the decline of algal canopies

will be accelerated into the future as local nutrient pollution interacts with increasing [CO<sub>2</sub>] to increase the abundance of turf-forming algal species which inhibit the recovery of algal forests [10,37].

Nutrient-driven loss of the dominant habitat forming taxa is also well documented in tropical ecosystems, where macroalgae overgrow and smother reef-building corals [38]. As with kelp dominated systems, this habitat loss is accelerated under a combination of perturbations such as increased nutrients and harvesting of herbivores [39,40]. With the increasing body of literature demonstrating the negative effects of increasing  $[CO_2]$  on corals, it is likely that the interaction between increasing  $[CO_2]$  and nutrients will cause a synergistic negative effect on coral reefs from two directions, the negative effect on corals and the positive effect on non-calcareous macroalgae. Therefore, while the study of climate stressors on individual organisms provides insights into species level responses and adaptation, an understanding of local-to-global scale interactions between multiple stressors on communities is required to identify mechanisms of increasing resilience of systems into the future.

#### 3. Promoting Natural System Resilience

Current projections of climate driven change to oceanic pH are based primarily upon ocean physics, with the biological components of these predictions currently lacking in sophistication [20]. Subsequently, the current understanding of the potential for natural biological interactions to provide both regional and global resilience to ocean acidification remains limited. Increasing  $CO_2$  and the associated reduction in pH is influenced by the photosynthesis and respiration of marine organisms [18,41-43]. For example, diurnal pH fluctuations in coastal sub-tidal zones caused by photosynthesis and respiration can be in the range of 0.2–0.3 units [44]. However, it is the very cause of this variation that may ameliorate some of the negative effects of climate change; it has been predicted that future CO<sub>2</sub> may enhance the productivity of marine plants and potentially some non-calcifying algae [24,45-47]. Implementing conservation measures to protect large habitat-forming algae and seagrasses (c.f. algal turfs which reduce habitat complexity) could allow this adaptive capacity to moderate ocean acidification and buffer against some of the negative effects associated with increased [CO<sub>2</sub>]. While this buffering effect is likely to provide global benefits via increased carbon sequestration, additional local actions to maintain biomass of photosynthetic organisms in systems (e.g., kelp forests or seagrass meadows) may help decrease the effects of elevated CO<sub>2</sub> within these localities.

Another management tool to enhance the resilience of systems to climate change would be to remove the potential for synergies between climate change and local conditions that have been altered by human activities. The presence of herbivores can moderate the effect of local pollution (*i.e.*, elevated nutrients) through consumption of bloom-forming macroalgae that drive ecosystem shifts at the expense of complex habitat-formers [40,48-51]. There is also evidence that the presence of herbivores may increase the resilience of systems to climate-related stressors, as seen with the recovery of coral reefs from bleaching events [52]. Therefore, protection of herbivores from harvesting, such as through the establishment of Marine Protected Areas, could increase the resilience of natural systems to both local and global stressors.

This moderating effect of herbivory can, however, be overwhelmed by longer-term eutrophication events [48,50,53]. Further, it can be reasonably predicted that ocean acidification may disrupt the

feeding biology of some herbivores [54,55], restricting their ability to effectively control the nutrient or climate-enhanced growth of algae. Therefore, reducing the potential for synergies between local conditions and climate change may only be possible by reducing the nutrient load entering marine waters from terrestrial sources [37]. Recognition of the need to increase resilience in natural systems has lead to more proactive management of local stressors in some regions. In South Australia, local government now recognizes the global-local connections of future change, and has implemented long-term policy to upgrade wastewater treatment plants and to recapture storm-water to produce recycled water for residential and industrial use. While concerned mainly with the provision of freshwater for human use, this policy also reduces the nutrient rich discharge that has primarily contributed to phase shifts on metropolitan reefs from kelp to turf-dominated [32,34].

While recent experimental work indicates that the reduction of pollution or supporting populations of herbivores may increase resilience of near-shore marine systems [37,52], it is likely that the regional biological context will be an important consideration. In regions which have naturally eutrophic waters (e.g., upwelling zones) and strong herbivory it may be more appropriate to use Marine Protected Areas to support natural populations of herbivores. Conversely, elevated nutrients can have disproportionately large effects in regions which have oligotrophic waters and weak herbivory [56] so restricting terrestrial based sources of nutrient pollution may be more affective in maintaining system resilience under future climates. Further, regional assessments of the potential impact of climate change will need to differ among regions [57,58]. Therefore, to maximize the effectiveness of actions to increase the resilience of natural systems to climate change, it will be necessary to identify the regional drivers of systems (e.g., nutrients *vs.* herbivory) and the likely drivers of future change (e.g., temperature *vs.* increasing [CO<sub>2</sub>])

What we are yet to identify is whether local mitigation measures are likely to be more effective when implemented before forecasted climates arrive [59]. Recruitment of habitat-forming species is key to ecosystem resilience [60], and both local and global perturbations tend to promote species which inhibit recruitment of habitat-forming species [31,34,40,52]. Therefore, it is likely that locations which have already undergone loss of habitats driven by anthropogenic perturbations will be less likely to recover to their "natural" state if local amelioration actions are implemented after global stressors have passed a threshold where recruitment of habitat-forming species is inhibited.

#### 4. Conclusions

The anticipated synergies between local conditions and increasing temperature and  $CO_2$  have clear implications for the function of marine systems globally. In the medium-term, it may be possible to promote the resilience of natural systems by either reducing local stressors or supporting populations of organisms which will alter the effects of these stressors. Management which limits nutrient addition (*i.e.*, stops waste water outfall) or protects herbivores from fishing (e.g., Marine Protected Areas) will restrict the growth of bloom-forming algae and possibly prevent system shifts to less desirable states, especially if such strategies are implemented in unison. Such management actions cannot, however, ameliorate the effect of negative synergies between climate factors (e.g.,  $CO_2$  and temperature) and ultimately the only way to mitigate the effects of climate change is to reduce reliance on carbon-based sources of fuel [61]. This understanding is particularly important as managing global-scale changes is

inherently difficult because their sheer magnitude requires an international effort to implement policy change and because their effects are so long-lasting, if not permanent.

## Acknowledgements

Financial support for this research was provided by an ARC Linkage Grant for BDR and SDC and an ARC Future Fellowship for SDC.

### References

- 1. Vitousek, P.M.; Mooney, H.A.; Lubchenco, J.; Melillo, J.M. Human domination of earth's ecosystems. *Science* **1997**, 277, 494-499.
- 2. Hatcher, B.G.; Larkum, A.W.D. An experimental analysis of factors controlling the standing crop of the epilithic algal community on a coral reef. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* **1983**, *69*, 61-84.
- 3. Jackson, J.B.C. What was natural in the coastal oceans? *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **2001**, *98*, 5411-5418.
- 4. McElroy, M.B.; Wofsy, S.C.; Yung, Y.L. The nitrogen cycle: Perturbations due to man and their impact on atmospheric N<sub>2</sub>O and O<sub>3</sub>. *Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. B-Biol. Sci.* **1977**, 277, 159-181.
- 5. Gillett, N.P.; Zwiers, F.W.; Weaver, A.J.; Stott, P.A. Detection of human influence on sea-level pressure. *Nature* **2003**, *422*, 292-294.
- 6. Karl, T.R.; Trenberth, K.E. Modern global climate change. Science 2003, 302, 1719-1723.
- Stott, P.A.; Tett, S.F.B.; Jones, G.S.; Allen, M.R.; Ingram, W.J.; Mitchell, J.F.B. Attribution of twentieth century temperature change to natural and anthropogenic causes. *Clim. Dynam.* 2001, 17, 1-21.
- 8. Turley, C. Impacts of changing ocean chemistry in a high-CO<sub>2</sub> world. *Mineral. Mag.* **2008**, *72*, 359-362.
- Zachos, J.C.; Rohl, U.; Schellenberg, S.A.; Sluijs, A.; Hodell, D.A.; Kelly, D.C.; Thomas, E.; Nicolo, M.; Raffi, I.; Lourens, L.J.; McCarren, H.; Kroon, D. Rapid acidification of the ocean during the Paleocene-Eocene thermal maximum. *Science* 2005, *308*, 1611-1615.
- Connell, S.D.; Russell, B.D. The direct effects of increasing CO<sub>2</sub> and temperature on non-calcifying organisms: Increasing the potential for phase shifts in kelp forests. *Proc. Roy. Soc. B-Biol. Sci.* 2010, 277, 1409-1415.
- 11. Findlay, H.S.; Kendall, M.A.; Spicer, J.I.; Widdicombe, S. Post-larval development of two intertidal barnacles at elevated CO<sub>2</sub> and temperature. *Mar. Biol.* **2010**, *157*, 725-735.
- 12. Martin, S.; Gattuso, J.P. Response of Mediterranean coralline algae to ocean acidification and elevated temperature. *Glob. Change Biol.* **2009**, *15*, 2089-2100.
- 13. Przesławski, R.; Davis, A.R.; Benkendorff, K. Synergistic effects associated with climate change and the development of rocky shore molluscs. *Glob. Change Biol.* **2005**, *11*, 515-522.
- 14. Feely, R.A.; Sabine, C.L.; Lee, K.; Berelson, W.; Kleypas, J.; Fabry, V.J.; Millero, F.J. Impact of anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> on the CaCO<sub>3</sub> system in the oceans. *Science* **2004**, *305*, 362-366.
- 15. Gattuso, J.P.; Buddemeier, R.W. Ocean biogeochemistry—Calcification and CO<sub>2</sub>. *Nature* **2000**, 407, 311-313.

- 16. Gazeau, F.; Quiblier, C.; Jansen, J.M.; Gattuso, J.P.; Middelburg, J.J.; Heip, C.H.R. Impact of elevated CO<sub>2</sub> on shellfish calcification. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **2007**, *34*, doi:10.1029/2006GL028554.
- Kleypas, J.A.; Buddemeier, R.W.; Archer, D.; Gattuso, J.P.; Langdon, C.; Opdyke, B.N. Geochemical consequences of increased atmospheric carbon dioxide on coral reefs. *Science* 1999, 284, 118-120.
- 18. Leclercq, N.; Gattuso, J.P.; Jaubert, J. CO<sub>2</sub> partial pressure controls the calcification rate of a coral community. *Glob. Change Biol.* **2000**, *6*, 329-334.
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O.; Mumby, P.J.; Hooten, A.J.; Steneck, R.S.; Greenfield, P.; Gomez, E.; Harvell, C.D.; Sale, P.F.; Edwards, A.J.; Caldeira, K.; Knowlton, N.; Eakin, C.M.; Iglesias-Prieto, R.; Muthiga, N.; Bradbury, R.H.; Dubi, A.; Hatziolos, M.E. Coral reefs under rapid climate change and ocean acidification. *Science* 2007, *318*, 1737-1742.
- 20. Kleypas, J.; Feely, R.A.; Fabry, V.J.; Langdon, C.; Sabine, C.L.; Robbins, L.L. Impacts of Ocean Acidification on Coral Reefs and Other Marine Calcifiers: A Guide for Future Research. In Proceedings of the Workshop on the Impacts of Increasing Atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> on Coral Reefs and Other Marine Calcifiers, St Petersburg, FL, USA, 18–20 April 2005.
- 21. Bezemer, T.M.; Knight, K.J. Unpredictable responses of garden snail (*Helix aspersa*) populations to climate change. *Acta Oecol.* **2001**, *22*, 201-208.
- Reynaud, S.; Leclercq, N.; Romaine-Lioud, S.; Ferrier-Pages, C.; Jaubert, J.; Gattuso, J.P. Interacting effects of CO<sub>2</sub> partial pressure and temperature on photosynthesis and calcification in a scleractinian coral. *Glob. Change Biol.* **2003**, *9*, 1660-1668.
- Fine, M.; Franklin, L.A. Climate change in marine ecosystems. In *Marine Ecology*; Connell, S.D., Gillanders, B.M., Eds.; Oxford University Press: Melbourne, VIC, Australia, 2007; pp. 595-612.
- 24. Guinotte, J.M.; Fabry, V.J. Ocean acidification and its potential effects on marine ecosystems. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* **2008**, *1134*, 320-342.
- Langdon, C.; Atkinson, M.J. Effect of elevated pCO<sub>2</sub> on photosynthesis and calcification of corals and interactions with seasonal change in temperature/irradiance and nutrient enrichment. *J. Geophys. Res.* 2005, *110*, doi:10.1029/2004JC002576.
- 26. Lotze, H.K.; Worm, B. Complex interactions of climatic and ecological controls on macroalgal recruitment. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **2002**, *47*, 1734-1741.
- 27. Nystrom, M.; Folke, C.; Moberg, F. Coral reef disturbance and resilience in a human-dominated environment. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* **2000**, *15*, 413-417.
- 28. Paine, R.T.; Tegner, M.J.; Johnson, E.A. Compounded perturbations yield ecological surprises. *Ecosystems* **1998**, *1*, 535-545.
- 29. Steneck, R.S.; Graham, M.H.; Bourque, B.J.; Corbett, D.; Erlandson, J.M.; Estes, J.A.; Tegner, M.J. Kelp forest ecosystems: Biodiversity, stability, resilience and future. *Environ. Conserv.* **2002**, *29*, 436-459.
- Tegner, M.J.; Dayton, P.K. Ecosystem effects of fishing in kelp forest communities. *ICES J. Mar. Sci.* 2000, 57, 579-589.
- 31. Airoldi, L.; Beck, M.W. Loss, status and trends for coastal marine habitats of Europe. Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev. 2007, 45, 345-405.

- 32. Connell, S.D.; Russell, B.D.; Turner, D.J.; Shepherd, S.A.; Kildea, T.; Miller, D.; Airoldi, L.; Cheshire, A. Recovering a lost baseline: Missing kelp forests from a metropolitan coast. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* **2008**, *360*, 63-72.
- 33. Eriksson, B.K.; Johansson, G.; Snoeijs, P. Long-term changes in the macroalgal vegetation of the inner Gullmar Fjord, Swedish Skagerrak coast. *J. Phycol.* **2002**, *38*, 284-296.
- 34. Gorman, D.; Russell, B.D.; Connell, S.D. Land-to-sea connectivity: Linking human-derived terrestrial subsidies to subtidal habitat-change on open rocky coasts. *Ecol. Appl.* **2009**, *19*, 1114-1126.
- 35. Kraufvelin, P.; Christie, H.; Olsen, M. Littoral macrofauna (secondary) responses to experimental nutrient addition to rocky shore mesocosms and a coastal lagoon. *Hydrobiologia* **2002**, *484*, 149-166.
- 36. Pedersen, M.; Snoeijs, P. Patterns of macroalgal diversity, community composition and long-term changes along the Swedish west coast. *Hydrobiologia* **2001**, *459*, 83-102.
- Russell, B.D.; Thompson, J.I.; Falkenberg, L.J.; Connell, S.D. Synergistic effects of climate change and local stressors: CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient driven change in subtidal rocky habitats. *Glob. Change Biol.* 2009, 15, 2153-2162.
- Fabricius, K.E. Effects of terrestrial runoff on the ecology of corals and coral reefs: Review and synthesis. *Mar. Poll. Bull.* 2005, 50, 125-146.
- 39. Bellwood, D.R.; Hughes, T.P.; Folke, C.; Nystrom, M. Confronting the coral reef crisis. *Nature* **2004**, *429*, 827-833.
- 40. Smith, J.E.; Hunter, C.L.; Smith, C.M. The effects of top-down *versus* bottom-up control on benthic coral reef community structure. *Oecologia* **2010**, *163*, 497-507.
- 41. Gao, K.; Aruga, Y.; Asada, K.; Ishihara, T.; Akano, T.; Kiyohara, M. Enhanced growth of the red alga porphyra-yezoensis ueda in high CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations. *J. Appl. Phycol.* **1991**, *3*, 355-362.
- 42. Gao, K.; McKinley, K.R. Use of macroalgae for marine biomass production and CO<sub>2</sub> remediation: A review. *J. Appl. Phycol.* **1994**, *6*, 45-60.
- 43. Shirayama, Y.; Thornton, H. Effect of increased atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> on shallow water marine benthos. *J. Geophys. Res.* **2005**, *110*, doi:10.1029/2004JC002618.
- 44. Yates, K.K.; Dufore, C.; Smiley, N.; Jackson, C.; Halley, R.B. Diurnal variation of oxygen and carbonate system parameters in Tampa Bay and Florida Bay. *Mar. Chem.* **2007**, *104*, 110-124.
- 45. Beardall, J.; Beer, S.; Raven, J.A. Biodiversity of marine plants in an era of climate change: Some predictions based on physiological performance. *Bot. Mar.* **1998**, *41*, 113-123.
- 46. Short, F.T.; Neckles, H.A. The effects of global climate change on seagrasses. *Aquat. Bot.* **1999**, 63, 169-196.
- 47. Duarte, C.M. The future of seagrass meadows. Environ. Conserv. 2002, 29, 192-206.
- 48. Lotze, H.K.; Worm, B.; Sommer, U. Strong bottom-up and top-down control of early life stages of macroalgae. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **2001**, *46*, 749-757.
- 49. Miller, M.W.; Hay, M.E. Coral-seaweed-grazer-nutrient interactions on temperate reefs. *Ecol. Monogr.* **1996**, *66*, 323-344.
- 50. Russell, B.D.; Connell, S.D. Response of grazers to sudden nutrient pulses in oligotrophic versus eutrophic conditions. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* **2007**, *349*, 73-80.

- 51. Worm, B.; Lotze, H.K. Effects of eutrophication, grazing, and algal blooms on rocky shores. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 2006, *51*, 569-579.
- Hughes, T.P.; Rodrigues, M.J.; Bellwood, D.R.; Ceccarelli, D.; Hoegh-Guldberg, O.; McCook, L.; Moltschaniwskyj, N.; Pratchett, M.S.; Steneck, R.S.; Willis, B. Phase shifts, herbivory, and the resilience of coral reefs to climate change. *Curr. Biol.* 2007, *17*, 360-365.
- Eriksson, B.K.; Rubach, A.; Hillebrand, H. Dominance by a canopy forming seaweed modifies resource and consumer control of bloom-forming macroalgae. *Oikos* 2007, *116*, 1211-1219.
- Bibby, R.; Cleall-Harding, P.; Rundle, S.; Widdicombe, S.; Spicer, J. Ocean acidification disrupts induced defences in the intertidal gastropod *Littorina littorea*. *Biol. Lett.* 2007, *3*, 699-701.
- Marchant, H.K.; Calosi, P.; Spicer, J.I. Short-term exposure to hypercapnia does not compromise feeding, acid-base balance or respiration of *Patella vulgata* but surprisingly is accompanied by radula damage. J. Mar. Biol. Assn. UK 2010, June, doi:10.1017/S0025315410000457.
- Russell, B.D.; Elsdon, T.E.; Gillanders, B.M.; Connell, S.D. Nutrients increase epiphyte loads: Broad scale observations and an experimental assessment. *Mar. Biol.* 2005, 147, 551-558.
- Poloczanska, E.S.; Hobday, A.J.; Richardson, A.J. Report Card of Marine Climate Change for Australia; Detailed Scientific Assessment; NCCARF Publication: Southport, QLD, Australia, 2009.
- Baxter, J.M.; Buckley, P.J.; Wallace, C.J. Marine Climate Change Impacts Annual Report Card 2010–2011; MCCIP: Lowestoft, UK, 2010; p. 12.
- Mignone, B.K.; Socolow, R.H.; Sarmiento, J.L.; Oppenheimer, M. Atmospheric stabilization and the timing of carbon mitigation. *Clim. Change* 2008, 88, 251-265.
- Pickett, S.T.A.; White, P.S. *The Ecology of Natural Disturbance and Patch Dynamics*; Academic Press: San Diego, CA, USA, 1985; p. 472.
- 61. Russell, B.D.; Connell, S.D. Honing the geoengineering strategy. Science 2010, 327, 144-145.

© 2010 by the authors; licensee MDPI, Basel, Switzerland. This article is an Open Access article distributed under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/).

**APPENDIX B** 

# **APPENDIX B**

# **PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE PUBLISHED MATERIAL**

# CHAPTER 2

Subject: RE: Permission to include MS in dissertation From: Permissions Europe/NL [Permissions.Dordrecht@springer.com] To: Laura Falkenberg Sent: Mon 1/10/2012 11:37 PM

Dear Madam,

With reference to your request (copy herewith) to reprint material on which Springer Science and Business Media controls the copyright, our permission is granted, free of charge, for the use indicated in your enquiry. This permission:

- allows you non-exclusive reproduction rights throughout the World.
- permission includes use in an electronic form, provided that content

\* is password protected;
\* at intranet;
\* not separately downloadable
- excludes use in any other electronic form. Should you have a specific project in mind, please reapply for permission

- requires a full credit (Springer/Kluwer Academic Publishers book/journal title, volume, year of publication, page, chapter/article title, name(s) of author(s), figure number(s), original copyright notice) to the publication in which the material was originally published, by adding: with kind permission of Springer Science and Business Media. The material can only be used for the purpose of defending your dissertation, and with a maximum of 100 extra copies in paper. Permission free of charge on this occasion does not prejudice any rights we might have to charge for reproduction of our copyrighted material in the future.

Kind regards,

Nel van der Werf (Ms)

Rights and Permissions/Springer; Van Godewijckstraat 30 | P.O. Box 17 3300 AA Dordrecht | The Netherlands; tel +31 (0) 78 6576 298, fax +31 (0)78 65 76-377; Nel.vanderwerf @springer.com, www.springer.com

# CHAPTER 3

Subject: Case: 01230952 "Permission to include MS in dissertation" ref:\_00DU0Ifis.\_500U04rfk4:ref From: no-reply@salesforce.com; on behalf of; plosone [plosone@plos.org] To: Laura Falkenberg Sent: Fri 31/08/2012 4:26 AM

Dear Falkenberg,

Thank you for contacting PLOS ONE.

All PLOS content is open access. You can read about our open access license at http://www.plos.org/journals/license.html. This license allows you to download, reuse, reprint, modify, distribute, and/or copy articles or images in PLOS journals, so long as proper attribution is given to the original source (which you can easily do by including the article's citation and/or the image credit).

There are many ways to access our content, including HTML, XML, and PDF versions of each article. Higher resolution versions of figures can be downloaded directly from the article. Additionally, our articles are archived at PubMed Central (http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/), which offers a public FTP service from which you can download a complete site of files for each of our articles. See http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/about/openftlist.html for links to the FTP site, file list, and organizational directory.

Kind Regards,

Danielle Blank

PLOS I OPEN FOR DISCOVERY

Danielle Blank I Journal Services Associate – PLOS ONE1160 Battery Street, Suite 100, San Francisco, CA 94111 dblank@plos.org I Main +1 415-624-1200 I Direct +1 415-568-4529 plos.org I Facebook I Twitter I Blog Case Number: 01230952; ref:\_00DU0Ifis.\_500U04rfk4:ref

# CHAPTER 5

# JOHN WILEY AND SONS LICENSE TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Mar 25, 2013

This is a License Agreement between Laura Falkenberg ("You") and John Wiley and Sons ("John Wiley and Sons") provided by Copyright Clearance Center ("CCC"). The license consists of your order details, the terms and conditions provided by John Wiley and Sons, and the payment terms and conditions.

# All payments must be made in full to CCC. For payment instructions, please see information listed at the bottom of this form.

| License Number               | 3115730418389   |
|------------------------------|---|
| License date                 | Mar 25, 2013  |
| Licensed content publisher   | John Wiley and Sons   |
| Licensed content publication | Journal of Applied Ecology  |
| Licensed content title       | Disrupting the effects of synergies between stressors:<br>improved water quality dampens the effects of future<br>CO2 on a marine habitat |
| Licensed copyright line      | © 2012 The Authors. Journal of Applied Ecology © 2012 British Ecological Society  |
| Licensed content author      | Laura J. Falkenberg,Sean D. Connell,Bayden D. Russell   |
| Licensed content date        | Dec 20, 2012  |
| Start page                   | 51  |
| End page                     | 58  |
| Type of use                  | Dissertation/Thesis   |
| Requestor type               | Author of this Wiley article  |
| Format                       | Print and electronic  |
| Portion                      | Full article  |
| Will you be translating?     | No  |
| Total                        | 0.00 USD  |

# APPENDIX A

Subject: Re: Permission to include MS in dissertationFrom: Dr. Shu-Kun LinTo: Laura FalkenbergCc: Ms. Jely He; Dr. Brietta PikeSent: Thursday, 30 August 2012 9:11 PM

Dear Laura,

Thank you very much for your e-mail. Please feel free to reuse the material published in our open access journal in your thesis book. Just cite the paper(s) correctly as footnote saying it was published. Good luck.

Best regards, Shu-Kun

Dr. Shu-Kun Lin President of MDPI MDPI AG Postfach, CH-4005 Basel, Switzerland Office Location: Kandererstrasse 25, CH-4057 Basel, Switzerland Tel. +41 61 683 77 34 (office) Fax +41 61 302 8918 Mobile: +41 79 322 3379; Skype: mdpibasel-lin E-mail: lin@mdpi.com http://www.mdpi.com My homepage: http://www.mdpi.org/lin/



Sunrise at the Cruising Yacht Club of South Australia.

Photo: Author.
REFERENCES

## REFERENCES

- Aber J, Neilson RP, McNulty S, Lenihan JM, Bachelet D & Drapek RJ (2001) Forest processes and global environmental change: predicting the effects of individual and multiple stressors. *Bioscience* **51**, 735-751.
- Airoldi L, Balata D & Beck MW (2008) The gray zone: relationships between habitat loss and marine diversity and their applications in conservation. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 366, 8-15.
- Airoldi L & Beck MW (2007) Loss, status and trends for coastal marine habitats of Europe. Oceanography and Marine Biology: an Annual Review 45, 345-405.
- Allgeier JE, Rosemond AD & Layman CA (2011) The frequency and magnitude of non-additive responses to multiple nutrient enrichment. *Journal of Applied Ecology* **48**, 96-101.
- Andersen T & Pedersen O (2002) Interactions between light and CO<sub>2</sub> enhance the growth of *Riccia fluitans*. *Hydrobiologia* **477**, 163-170.
- Appelhans YS, Thomsen J, Pansch C, Melzner F & Wahl M (2012) Sour times: seawater acidification effects on growth, feeding behaviour and acid-base status of *Asterias rubens* and *Carcinus maenas*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 459, 85-98.
- Armstrong A (2009) Ocean science: resetting the record. *Nature Geoscience* **2**, 11-11.
- Arnold T, Mealey C, Leahey H, Miller AW, Hall-Spencer JM, Milazzo M & Maers K (2012) Ocean acidification and the loss of phenolic substances in marine plants. *PLoS One* 7, e35107.
- Baxter JM, Buckley PJ & Wallace CJ (2010) 'Marine climate change impacts annual report card 2010-2011.' (MCCIP: Lowestoft).
- Beardall J, Beer S & Raven JA (1998) Biodiversity of marine plants in an era of climate change: some predictions based on physiological performance. *Botanica Marina* 41, 113-123.
- Beardall J & Giordano M (2002) Ecological implications of microalgal and cyanobacterial CO<sub>2</sub> concentrating mechanisms, and their regulation. *Functional Plant Biology* 29, 335-347.

- Beardall J & Raven JA (2004) The potential effects of global climate change on microalgal photosynthesis, growth and ecology. *Phycologia* **43**, 26-40.
- Beesley A, Lowe DM, Pascoe CK & Widdicombe S (2008) Effects of CO<sub>2</sub>induced seawater acidification on the health of *Mytilus edulis*. *Climate Research* **37**, 215-225.
- Beisner BE, Haydon DT & Cuddington K (2003) Alternative stable states in ecology. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* **1**, 376-382.
- Bellwood DR, Hughes TP, Folke C & Nystrom M (2004) Confronting the coral reef crisis. *Nature* **429**, 827-833.
- Benedetti-Cecchi L, Pannacciulli F, Bulleri F, Moschella PS, Airoldi L, Relini G
   & Cinelli F (2001) Predicting the consequences of anthropogenic
   disturbance: large-scale effects of loss of canopy algae on rocky shores.
   Marine Ecology Progress Series 214, 137-150.
- Bertness MD & Callaway R (1994) Positive interactions in communities. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 9, 191-193.
- Bezemer TM & Jones TH (1998) Plant-insect herbivore interactions in elevated atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>: quantitative analyses and guild effects. *Oikos* 82, 212-222.
- Bezemer TM & Knight KJ (2001) Unpredictable responses of garden snail (*Helix aspersa*) populations to climate change. *Acta Oecologica* **22**, 201-208.
- Bibby R, Cleall-Harding P, Rundle S, Widdicombe S & Spicer J (2007) Ocean acidification disrupts induced defences in the intertidal gastropod *Littorina littorea*. *Biology Letters* 3, 699-701.
- Bruno JF & Bertness MD (2001) Habitat modification and facilitation in benthic marine communities. In 'Marine Community Ecology'. (Eds MD Bertness, SD Gaines and ME Hay) pp. 201-218. (Sinauer: Sunderland).
- Bryars S & Rowling K (2009) Benthic habitats of eastern Gulf St Vincent: major changes in benthic cover and composition following European settlement of Adelaide. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* 133, 318-338.
- Burkhardt S & Riebesell U (1997) CO<sub>2</sub> availability affects elemental composition (C:N:P) of the marine diatom *Skeletonema costatum*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 155, 67-76.

- Burkhardt S, Zondervan I & Riebesell U (1999) Effect of CO<sub>2</sub> concentration on C:N:P ratio in marine phytoplankton: a species comparison. *Limnology* and Oceanography 44, 683-690.
- Caldeira K & Wickett ME (2003) Anthropogenic carbon and ocean pH. *Nature* **425**, 365-365.
- Callaway RM (2007) Interactions between competition and facilitation. In 'Positive interactions and interdependence in plant communities'. (Ed. RM Callaway) pp. 179-254. (Springer: Dordrecht).
- Carpenter SR (1996) Microcosm experiments have limited relevance for community and ecosystem ecology. *Ecology* **77**, 677-680.
- Cebrian J (1999) Patterns in the fate of production in plant communities. *The American Naturalist* **154**, 449-468.
- Cecchini S, Saroglia M, Caricato G, Terova G & Sileo L (2001) Effects of graded environmental hypercapnia on sea bass (*Dicentrarchus labrax* L.) feed intake and acid-base balance. *Aquaculture Research* **32**, 499-502.
- Cigliano M, Gambi M, Rodolfo-Metalpa R, Patti F & Hall-Spencer J (2010)
   Effects of ocean acidification on invertebrate settlement at volcanic CO<sub>2</sub>
   vents. *Marine Biology* 157, 2489-2502.
- Clements FE, Weaver J & Hanson H (1926) 'Plant competition: an analysis of the development of vegetation.' (Carnegie Institution of Washington: Washington).
- Coleman MA (2002) Small-scale spatial variability in intertidal and subtidal turfing algal assemblages and the temporal generality of these patterns. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **267**, 53-74.
- Connell SD (2003) The monopolization of understorey habitat by subtidal encrusting coralline algae: a test of the combined effects of canopymediated light and sedimentation. *Marine Biology* **142**, 1065-1071.
- Connell SD (2005) Assembly and maintenance of subtidal habitat heterogeneity: synergistic effects of light penetration and sedimentation. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 289, 53-61.
- Connell SD & Gillanders BM (Eds) (2007) 'Marine Ecology.' (Oxford University Press: Melbourne).

- Connell SD & Irving AD (2008) Integrating ecology with biogeography using landscape characteristics: a case study of subtidal habitat across continental Australia. *Journal of Biogeography* **35**, 1608-1621.
- Connell SD & Russell BD (2010) The direct effects of increasing CO<sub>2</sub> and temperature on non-calcifying organisms: increasing the potential for phase shifts in kelp forests. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B* 277, 1409-1415.
- Connell SD, Russell BD & Irving AD (2011) Can strong consumer and producer effects be reconciled to better forecast 'catastrophic' phase-shifts in marine ecosystems? *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **400**, 296-301.
- Connell SD, Russell BD, Turner DJ, Shepherd SA, Kildea T, Miller D, Airoldi L
  & Cheshire A (2008) Recovering a lost baseline: missing kelp forests from a metropolitan coast. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 360, 63-72.
- Copertino M, Connell SD & Cheshire A (2005) The prevalence and production of turf-forming algae on a temperate subtidal coast. *Phycologia* **44**, 241-248.
- Crain CM, Kroeker K & Halpern BS (2008) Interactive and cumulative effects of multiple human stressors in marine systems. *Ecology Letters* 11, 1304-1315.
- Craine JM, Morrow C & Stock WD (2008) Nutrient concentration ratios and colimitation in South African grasslands. *New Phytologist* **179**, 829-836.
- Crim RN, Sunday JM & Harley CDG (2011) Elevated seawater CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations impair larval development and reduce larval survival in endangered northern abalone (*Haliotis kamtschatkana*). Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 400, 272-277.
- Cummings V, Hewitt J, Van Rooyen A, Currie K, Beard S, Thrush S, Norkko J, Barr N, Heath P, Halliday NJ, Sedcole R, Gomez A, McGraw C & Metcalf V (2011) Ocean acidification at high latitudes: potential effects on functioning of the Antarctic bivalve *Laternula elliptica*. *PLoS One* 6, e16069.
- Darling ES & Côté IM (2008) Quantifying the evidence for ecological synergies. *Ecology Letters* **11**, 1278-1286.
- Davidson EA & Howarth RW (2007) Nutrients in synergy. *Nature* **449**, 1000-1001.

- Dayton PK (1971) Competition, disturbance, and community organization: the provision and subsequent utilization of space in a rocky intertidal community. *Ecological Monographs* **41**, 351-389.
- Dayton PK, Currie V, Gerrodette T, Keller BD, Rosenthal R & Tresca DV (1984)
   Patch dynamics and stability of some California kelp communities.
   *Ecological Monographs* 54, 253-289.
- Dayton PK, Tegner MJ, Parnell PE & Edwards PB (1992) Temporal and spatial patterns of disturbance and recovery in a kelp forest community. *Ecological Monographs* 62, 421-445.
- Dickson AG & Millero FJ (1987) A comparison of the equilibrium constants for the dissociation of carbonic acid in seawater media. *Deep Sea Research Part A. Oceanographic Research Papers* 34, 1733-1743.
- Doney SC (2006) The dangers of ocean acidification. *Scientific American* **294**, 58-65.
- Doney SC, Fabry VJ, Feely RA & Kleypas JA (2009) Ocean acidification: the other CO<sub>2</sub> problem. *Annual Review of Marine Science* **1**, 169-192.
- Doney SC, Ruckelshaus M, Emmett Duffy J, Barry JP, Chan F, English CA,
  Galindo HM, Grebmeier JM, Hollowed AB, Knowlton N, Polovina J,
  Rabalais NN, Sydeman WJ & Talley LD (2012) Climate change impacts
  on marine ecosystems. *Annual Review of Marine Science* 4, 11-37.
- Drake BG, Gonzàlez-Meler MA & Long SP (1997) More efficient plants: a consequence of rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>? *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology* **48**, 609-639.
- Drummond SP & Connell SD (2005) Quantifying percentage cover of subtidal organisms on rocky coasts: a comparison of the costs and benefits of standard methods. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **56**, 865-876.
- Duarte CM (2002) The future of seagrass meadows. *Environmental Conservation* **29**, 192-206.
- Dudgeon SR, Aronson RB, Bruno JF & Precht WF (2010) Phase shifts and stable states on coral reefs. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **413**, 201-216.
- Dupont S, Havenhand J, Thorndyke W, Peck L & Thorndyke M (2008) Nearfuture level of CO<sub>2</sub>-driven ocean acidification radically affects larval survival and development in the brittlestar *Ophiothrix fragilis*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 373, 285-294.

- Dupont S, Ortega-Martinez O & Thorndyke M (2010) Impact of near-future ocean acidification on echinoderms. *Ecotoxicology* **19**, 449-62.
- Ellison AM, Bank MS, Clinton BD, Colburn EA, Elliott K, Ford CR, Foster DR, Kloeppel BD, Knoepp JD, Lovett GM, Mohan J, Orwig DA, Rodenhouse NL, Sobczak WV, Stinson KA, Stone JK, Swan CM, Thompson J, Von Holle B & Webster JR (2005) Loss of foundation species: consequences for the structure and dynamics of forested ecosystems. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 3, 479-486.
- Elser JJ, Bracken MES, Cleland EE, Gruner DS, Harpole WS, Hillebrand H, Ngai JT, Seabloom EW, Shurin JB & Smith JE (2007) Global analysis of nitrogen and phosphorus limitation of primary producers in freshwater, marine and terrestrial ecosystems. *Ecology Letters* 10, 1135-1142.
- Eriksson BK, Johansson G & Snoeijs P (2002) Long-term changes in the macroalgal vegetation of the inner Gullmar Fjord, Swedish Skagerrak coast. *Journal of Phycology* 38, 284-296.
- Eriksson BK, Rubach A & Hillebrand H (2007) Dominance by a canopy forming seaweed modifies resource and consumer control of bloom-forming macroalgae. *Oikos* 116, 1211-1219.
- Fabricius KE (2005) Effects of terrestrial runoff on the ecology of corals and coral reefs: review and synthesis. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **50**, 125-146.
- Fabricius KE, Langdon C, Uthicke S, Humphrey C, Noonan S, De'ath G, Okazaki R, Muehllehner N, Glas MS & Lough JM (2011) Losers and winners in coral reefs acclimatized to elevated carbon dioxide concentrations. *Nature Climate Change* 1, 165-169.
- Fabry VJ, Seibel BA, Feely RA & Orr JC (2008) Impacts of ocean acidification on marine fauna and ecosystem processes. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 65, 414-432.
- Falkenberg LJ, Burnell OW, Connell SD & Russell BD (2010) Sustainability in near-shore marine systems: promoting natural resilience. *Sustainability* 2, 2593–2600.
- Falkenberg LJ, Russell BD & Connell SD (2012) Stability of strong species interactions resist the synergistic effects of local and global pollution in kelp forests. *PLoS One* 7, e33841.

- Falkenberg LJ, Russell BD & Connell SD (2013) Contrasting resource limitations of marine primary producers: implications for competitive interactions under enriched CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient regimes. *Oecologia*, DOI, 10.1007/s00442-012-2507-5.
- Falkowski PG & Raven JA (2007) 'Aquatic Photosyntesis.' (Princeton University Press: Princeton, New Jersey).
- Feely RA, Sabine CL, Lee K, Berelson W, Kleypas J, Fabry VJ & Millero FJ (2004) Impact of anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> on the CaCO<sub>3</sub> system in the oceans. *Science* **305**, 362-366.
- Findlay H, Kendall M, Spicer J & Widdicombe S (2010) Post-larval development of two intertidal barnacles at elevated CO<sub>2</sub> and temperature. *Marine Biology* 157, 725-735.
- Fine M & Franklin LA (2007) Climate change in marine ecosystems. In 'Marine Ecology'. (Eds SD Connell and BM Gillanders) pp. 595-612. (Oxford University Press: Melbourne).
- Folke C, Carpenter S, Walker B, Scheffer M, Elmqvist T, Gunderson L & Holling CS (2004) Regime shifts, resilience, and biodiversity in ecosystem management. *Annual Review of Ecology Evolution and Systematics* 35, 557-581.
- Foss A, Røsnes BA & Øiestad V (2003) Graded environmental hypercapnia in juvenile spotted wolffish (*Anarhichas minor Olafsen*): effects on growth, food conversion efficiency and nephrocalcinosis. *Aquaculture* 220, 607-617.
- Fowler-Walker MJ & Connell SD (2002) Opposing states of subtidal habitat across temperate Australia: consistency and predictability in kelp canopybenthic associations. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 240, 49-56.
- Gao K, Aruga Y, Asada K, Ishihara T, Akano T & Kiyohara M (1991) Enhanced growth of the red alga *Porphyra yezoensis* Ueda in high CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations. *Journal of Applied Phycology* **3**, 355-362.
- Gao K & McKinley KR (1994) Use of macroalgae for marine biomass production and CO<sub>2</sub> remediation: a review. *Journal of Applied Phycology* **6**, 45-60.
- Gattuso JP & Buddemeier RW (2000) Ocean biogeochemistry calcification and CO<sub>2</sub>. *Nature* **407**, 311-313.

- Gazeau F, Quiblier C, Jansen JM, Gattuso JP, Middelburg JJ & Heip CHR (2007)
   Impact of elevated CO<sub>2</sub> on shellfish calcification. *Geophysical Research Letters* 34, L07603.
- Gillett NP, Zwiers FW, Weaver AJ & Stott PA (2003) Detection of human influence on sea-level pressure. *Nature* **422**, 292-294.
- Giordano M, Beardall J & Raven JA (2005) CO<sub>2</sub> concentrating mechanisms in algae: mechanisms, environmental modulation, and evolution. *Annual Review of Plant Biology* 56, 99-131.
- Gooding RA, Harley CDG & Tang E (2009) Elevated water temperature and carbon dioxide concentration increase the growth of a keystone echinoderm. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 106, 9316-9321.
- Gorgula SK & Connell SD (2004) Expansive covers of turf-forming algae on human-dominated coast: the relative effects of increasing nutrient and sediment loads. *Marine Biology* **145**, 613-619.
- Gorman D & Connell SD (2009) Recovering subtidal forests in human-dominated landscapes. *Journal of Applied Ecology* **46**, 1258-1265.
- Gorman D, Russell BD & Connell SD (2009) Land-to-sea connectivity: linking human-derived terrestrial subsidies to subtidal habitat change on open rocky coasts. *Ecological Applications* **19**, 1114-1126.
- Graham MH & Edwards MS (2001) Statistical significance versus fit: estimating the importance of individual factors in ecological analysis of variance. *Oikos* 93, 505-513.
- Granado I & Caballero P (2001) Feeding rates of *Littorina striata* and *Osilinus atratus* in relation to nutritional quality and chemical defenses of seaweeds. *Marine Biology* 138, 1213-1224.
- Guinotte JM & Fabry VJ (2008) Ocean acidification and its potential effects on marine ecosystems. Year in Ecology and Conservation Biology 2008 1134, 320-342.
- Guiry MD (2012). In 'AlgaeBase'. (Eds MD Guiry and GM Guiry). (National University of Ireland: Galway).
- Hall-Spencer J (2011) No reason for complacency. *Nature Climate Change* **1**, 174-174.

- Hall-Spencer JM, Rodolfo-Metalpa R, Martin S, Ransome E, Fine M, Turner SM, Rowley SJ, Tedesco D & Buia MC (2008) Volcanic carbon dioxide vents show ecosystem effects of ocean acidification. *Nature* 454, 96-99.
- Hamilton JG, Zangerl AR, DeLucia EH & Berenbaum MR (2001) The carbon– nutrient balance hypothesis: its rise and fall. *Ecology Letters* **4**, 86-95.
- Harley CDG, Anderson KM, Demes KW, Jorve JP, Kordas RL, Coyle TA & Graham MH (2012) Effects of climate change on global seaweed communities. *Journal of Phycology*, DOI, 10.1111/j.1529-8817.2012.01224.x.
- Harley CDG, Hughes AR, Hultgren KM, Miner BG, Sorte CJB, Thornber CS, Rodriguez LF, Tomanek L & Williams SL (2006) The impacts of climate change in coastal marine systems. *Ecology Letters* 9, 228-241.
- Harpole WS, Ngai JT, Cleland EE, Seabloom EW, Borer ET, Bracken MES, Elser JJ, Gruner DS, Hillebrand H, Shurin JB & Smith JE (2011) Nutrient colimitation of primary producer communities. *Ecology Letters* 14, 852-862.
- Harrison GW (1979) Stability under environmental stress: resistance, resilience, persistence, and variability. *The American Naturalist* **113**, 659-669.
- Hatcher BG & Larkum AWD (1983) An experimental analysis of factors controlling the standing crop of the epilithic algal community on a coral reef. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 69, 61-84.
- Havenhand JN, Buttler F-R, Thorndyke MC & Williamson JE (2008) Near-future levels of ocean acidification reduce fertilization success in a sea urchin. *Current Biology* 18, R651-R652.
- Hawkins SJ & Hartnoll RG (1983) Grazing of intertidal algae by marine invertebrates. Oceanography and Marine Biology: an Annual Review 21, 195-282.
- Hein M, Pedersen MF & Sandjensen K (1995) Size-dependent nitrogen uptake in micro- and macroalgae. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **118**, 247-253.
- Helmuth B, Harley CDG, Halpin PM, O'Donnell M, Hofmann GE & Blanchette CA (2002) Climate change and latitudinal patterns of intertidal thermal stress. *Science* 298, 1015-1017.
- Hepburn CD, Pritchard DW, Cornwall CE, McLeod RJ, Beardall J, Raven JA & Hurd CL (2011) Diversity of carbon use strategies in a kelp forest

community: implications for a high CO<sub>2</sub> ocean. *Global Change Biology* **17**, 2488-2497.

- Hillebrand H, Worm B & Lotze HK (2000) Marine microbenthic community structure regulated by nitrogen loading and grazing pressure. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 204, 27-38.
- Hobbs RJ, Arico S, Aronson J, Baron JS, Bridgewater P, Cramer VA, Epstein PR, Ewel JJ, Klink CA, Lugo AE, Norton D, Ojima D, Richardson DM, Sanderson EW, Valladares F, Vilà M, Zamora R & Zobel M (2006) Novel ecosystems: theoretical and management aspects of the new ecological world order. *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 15, 1-7.
- Hobbs RJ, Higgs E & Harris JA (2009) Novel ecosystems: implications for conservation and restoration. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 24, 599-605.
- Hoegh-Guldberg O, Mumby PJ, Hooten AJ, Steneck RS, Greenfield P, Gomez E, Harvell CD, Sale PF, Edwards AJ, Caldeira K, Knowlton N, Eakin CM, Iglesias-Prieto R, Muthiga N, Bradbury RH, Dubi A & Hatziolos ME (2007) Coral reefs under rapid climate change and ocean acidification. *Science* 318, 1737-1742.
- Holling CS (1973) Resilience and stability of ecological systems. *Annual Review* of Ecology and Systematics **4**, 1-23.
- Hughes TP, Bellwood DR, Folke C, Steneck RS & Wilson J (2005) New paradigms for supporting the resilience of marine ecosystems. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 20, 380-386.
- Hughes TP, Rodrigues MJ, Bellwood DR, Ceccarelli D, Hoegh-Guldberg O,
  McCook L, Moltschaniwskyj N, Pratchett MS, Steneck RS & Willis B
  (2007) Phase shifts, herbivory, and the resilience of coral reefs to climate change. *Current Biology* 17, 360-365.
- Hurd CL, Hepburn CD, Currie KI, Raven JA & Hunter KA (2009) Testing the effects of ocean acidification on algal metabolism: considerations for experimental designs. *Journal of Phycology* 45, 1236-1251.
- Jackson JBC (2001) What was natural in the coastal oceans? *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **98**, 5411-5418.

- Johnson VR, Russell BD, Fabricius KE, Brownlee C & Hall-Spencer JM (2012) Temperate and tropical brown macroalgae thrive, despite decalcification, along natural CO<sub>2</sub> gradients. *Global Change Biology* 18, 2792-2803.
- Jones CG, Lawton JH & Shachak M (1997) Positive and negative effects of organisms as physical ecosystem engineers. *Ecology* **78**, 1946-1957.
- Karl TR & Trenberth KE (2003) Modern global climate change. *Science* **302**, 1719-1723.
- Kennelly SJ (1987) Inhibition of kelp recruitment by turfing algae and consequences for an Australian kelp community. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **112**, 49-60.
- Kennelly SJ (1989) Effects of kelp canopies on understorey species due to shade and scour. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **50**, 215-224.
- Kleypas JA, Buddemeier RW, Archer D, Gattuso JP, Langdon C & Opdyke BN (1999) Geochemical consequences of increased atmospheric carbon dioxide on coral reefs. *Science* 284, 118-120.
- Kleypas JA, Feely RA, Fabry VJ, Langdon C, Sabine CL & Robbins LL (2005)
  'Impacts of ocean acidification on coral reefs and other marine calcifiers: a guide for future research, report of a workshop held 18–20 April 2005, St. Petersburg, FL, sponsored by NSF, NOAA, and the U.S. Geological Survey'.
- Koerselman W & Meuleman AFM (1996) The vegetation N:P ratio: a new tool to detect the nature of nutrient limitation. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 33, 1441-1450.
- Kordas RL, Harley CDG & O'Connor MI (2011) Community ecology in a warming world: the influence of temperature on interspecific interactions in marine systems. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 400, 218-226.
- Kraufvelin P (2007) Responses to nutrient enrichment, wave action and disturbance in rocky shore communities. *Aquatic Botany* **87**, 262-274.
- Kraufvelin P, Christie H & Olsen M (2002) Littoral macrofauna (secondary) responses to experimental nutrient addition to rocky shore mesocosms and a coastal lagoon. *Hydrobiologia* **484**, 149-166.

- Kraufvelin P, Lindholm A, Pedersen M, Kirkerud L & Bonsdorff E (2010)Biomass, diversity and production of rocky shore macroalgae at two nutrient enrichment and wave action levels. *Marine Biology* 157, 29-47.
- Kraufvelin P, Moy FE, Christie H & Bokn TL (2006) Nutrient addition to experimental rocky shore communities revisited: delayed responses, rapid recovery. *Ecosystems* 9, 1076-1093.
- Kroeker KJ, Kordas RL, Crim RN & Singh GG (2010) Meta-analysis reveals negative yet variable effects of ocean acidification on marine organisms. *Ecology Letters* 13, 1419-1434.
- Kübler JE, Johnston AM & Raven JA (1999) The effects of reduced and elevated CO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>2</sub> on the seaweed *Lomentaria articulata*. *Plant, Cell & Environment* 22, 1303-1310.
- Kurihara H, Matsui M, Furukawa H, Hayashi M & Ishimatsu A (2008) Long-term effects of predicted future seawater CO<sub>2</sub> conditions on the survival and growth of the marine shrimp *Palaemon pacificus*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **367**, 41-46.
- Landes A & Zimmer M (2012) Acidification and warming affect both a calcifying predator and prey, but not their interaction. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 450, 1-10.
- Langdon C & Atkinson MJ (2005) Effect of elevated *p*CO<sub>2</sub> on photosynthesis and calcification of corals and interactions with seasonal change in temperature/irradiance and nutrient enrichment. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Oceans* **110**.
- Leclercq N, Gattuso JP & Jaubert J (2000) CO<sub>2</sub> partial pressure controls the calcification rate of a coral community. *Global Change Biology* 6, 329-334.
- Li W & Gao K (2012) A marine secondary producer respires and feeds more in a high CO<sub>2</sub> ocean. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **64**, 699-703.
- Lidbury I, Johnson V, Hall-Spencer JM, Munn CB & Cunliffe M (2012)
  Community-level response of coastal microbial biofilms to ocean
  acidification in a natural carbon dioxide vent ecosystem. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 64,1063-1066.

- Liebig J (1842) 'Animal chemistry or organic chemistry and its application to physiology and pathology.' (Johnson Reprint Corporation: New York, USA).
- Lindegren M, Möllmann C, Nielsen A, Brander K, MacKenzie BR & Stenseth NC (2010) Ecological forecasting under climate change: the case of Baltic cod. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 277, 2121-2130.
- Lobban CS & Harrison PJ (1994) 'Seaweed ecology and physiology.' (Cambridge University Press: Cambridge).
- Lotze HK, Coll M, Magera AM, Ward-Paige C & Airoldi L (2011) Recovery of marine animal populations and ecosystems. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 26, 595-605.
- Lotze HK, Lenihan HS, Bourque BJ, Bradbury RH, Cooke RG, Kay MC, Kidwell SM, Kirby MX, Peterson CH & Jackson JBC (2006) Depletion, degradation, and recovery potential of estuaries and coastal seas. *Science* 312, 1806-1809.
- Lotze HK & Worm B (2002) Complex interactions of climatic and ecological controls on macroalgal recruitment. *Limnology and Oceanography* **47**, 1734-1741.
- Lotze HK, Worm B & Sommer U (2001) Strong bottom-up and top-down control of early life stages of macroalgae. *Limnology and Oceanography* **46**, 749-757.
- Lubchenco J & Menge BA (1978) Community development and persistence in a low rocky intertidal zone. *Ecological Monographs* **48**, 67-94.
- Maberly S, Raven J & Johnston A (1992) Discrimination between <sup>12</sup>C and <sup>13</sup>C by marine plants. *Oecologia* **91**, 481-492.
- Marchant HK, Calosi P & Spicer JI (2010) Short-term exposure to hypercapnia does not compromise feeding, acid-base balance or respiration of *Patella vulgata* but surprisingly is accompanied by radula damage. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **90**, 1379-1384.
- Martin S & Gattuso JP (2009) Response of Mediterranean coralline algae to ocean acidification and elevated temperature. *Global Change Biology* **15**, 2089-2100.

- Marubini F & Atkinson MJ (1999) Effects of lowered pH and elevated nitrate on coral calcification. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **188**, 117-121.
- Massad T & Dyer L (2010) A meta-analysis of the effects of global environmental change on plant-herbivore interactions. *Arthropod-Plant Interactions* **4**, 181-188.
- Matthews HD & Caldeira K (2008) Stabilizing climate requires near-zero emissions. *Geophysical Research Letters* **35**, L04705.
- McCook LJ, Folke C, Hughes TP, Nystrom M, Obura D & Salm R (2007)
  Ecological resilience, climate change and the Great Barrier Reef. In
  'Climate change and the Great Barrier Reef'. (Eds JE Johnson and PA Marshall) pp. 75-96. (Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority and Australian Greenhouse Office: Townsville).
- McDonald MR, McClintock JB, Amsler CD, Rittschof D, Angus RA, Orihuela B
  & Lutostanski K (2009) Effects of ocean acidification over the life history of the barnacle *Amphibalanus amphitrite*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 385, 179-187.
- McElroy MB, Wofsy SC & Yung YL (1977) The nitrogen cycle: perturbations due to man and their impact on atmospheric N<sub>2</sub>O and O<sub>3</sub>. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series B, Biological Sciences* 277, 159-181.
- Meehl GA, Stocker TF, Collins WD, Friedlingstein P, Gaye AT, Gregory JM, Kitoh A, Knutti R, Murphy JM, Noda A, Raper SCB, Watterson IG, Weaver AJ & Zhao Z-C (2007) Global climate projections. In 'Climate change 2007: The physical science basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change'. (Eds S Solomon, D Qin, M Manning, Z Chen, M Marquis, KB Averyt, M Tignor and HL Miller). (Cambridge University Press: Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA).
- Mehrbach C, Culberson CH, Hawley JE & Pytkowicz RM (1973) Measurement of the apparent dissociation constants of carbonic acid in seawater at atmospheric pressure. *Limnology and Oceanography* **18**, 897-907.
- Menge BA (1995) Indirect effects in marine rocky intertidal interaction webs: patterns and importance. *Ecological Monographs* **65**, 21-74.

- Mignone B, Socolow R, Sarmiento J & Oppenheimer M (2008) Atmospheric stabilization and the timing of carbon mitigation. *Climatic Change* **88**, 251-265.
- Miller MW & Hay ME (1996) Coral-seaweed-grazer-nutrient interactions on temperate reefs. *Ecological Monographs* **66**, 323-344.
- Miller RJ, Reed DC & Brzezinski MA (2009) Community structure and productivity of subtidal turf and foliose algal assemblages. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **388**, 1-11.
- Morecroft MD, Crick HQP, Duffield SJ & Macgregor NA (2012) Resilience to climate change: translating principles into practice. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 49, 547-551.
- Nielsen KJ (2001) Bottom-up and top-down forces in tide pools: test of a food chain model in an intertidal community. *Ecological Monographs* **71**, 187-217.
- Nystrom M, Folke C & Moberg F (2000) Coral reef disturbance and resilience in a human-dominated environment. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* **15**, 413-417.
- O'Connor MI (2009) Warming strengthens an herbivore-plant interaction. *Ecology* **90**, 388-398.
- O'Connor MI, Piehler MF, Leech DM, Anton A & Bruno JF (2009) Warming and resource availability shift food web structure and metabolism. *PLoS Biology* **7**, e1000178.
- Orr JC, Fabry VJ, Aumont O, Bopp L, Doney SC, Feely RA, Gnanadesikan A, Gruber N, Ishida A, Joos F, Key RM, Lindsay K, Maier-Reimer E, Matear R, Monfray P, Mouchet A, Najjar RG, Plattner GK, Rodgers KB, Sabine CL, Sarmiento JL, Schlitzer R, Slater RD, Totterdell IJ, Weirig MF, Yamanaka Y & Yool A (2005) Anthropogenic ocean acidification over the twenty-first century and its impact on calcifying organisms. *Nature* 437, 681-686.
- Orth RJ, Carruthers TJB, Dennison WC, Duarte CM, Fourqurean JW, Heck KL,
  Hughes AR, Kendrick GA, Kenworthy WJ, Olyarnik S, Short FT, Waycott
  M & Williams SL (2006) A global crisis for seagrass ecosystems. *BioScience* 56, 987-996.

- Paine RT (1966) Food web complexity and species diversity. *The American Naturalist* **100**, 65-75.
- Paine RT (1980) Food webs: linkage, interaction strength and community infrastructure. *Journal of Animal Ecology* **49**, 667-685.
- Paine RT, Tegner MJ & Johnson EA (1998) Compounded perturbations yield ecological surprises. *Ecosystems* 1, 535-545.
- Parker LM, Ross PM & O'Connor WA (2009) The effect of ocean acidification and temperature on the fertilization and embryonic development of the Sydney rock oyster *Saccostrea glomerata* (Gould 1850). *Global Change Biology* 15, 2123-2136.
- Pedersen M & Snoeijs P (2001) Patterns of macroalgal diversity, community composition and long-term changes along the Swedish west coast. *Hydrobiologia* 459, 83-102.
- Pedersen MF & Borum J (1996) Nutrient control of algal growth in estuarine waters. Nutrient limitation and the importance of nitrogen requirements and nitrogen storage among phytoplankton and species of macroalgae. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 142, 261-272.
- Pedersen MF & Borum J (1997) Nutrient control of estuarine macroalgae: growth strategy and the balance between nitrogen requirements and uptake. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 161, 155-163.
- Pedersen MF, Borum J & Leck Fotel F (2010) Phosphorus dynamics and limitation of fast- and slow-growing temperate seaweeds in Oslofjord, Norway. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **399**, 103-115.
- Perkol-Finkel S & Airoldi L (2010) Loss and recovery potential of marine habitats: an experimental study of factors maintaining resilience in subtidal algal forests at the Adriatic Sea. *PLoS ONE* **5**, e10791.
- Pettorelli N (2012) Climate change as a main driver of ecological research. Journal of Applied Ecology **49**, 542-545.
- Pfister CA & Van Alstyne KL (2003) An experimental assessment of the effects of nutrient enhancement on the intertidal kelp *Hedophyllum sessile* (Laminariales, Phaeophyceae). *Journal of Phycology* **39**, 285-290.
- Pickett STA & White PS (1985) 'The ecology of natural disturbance and patch dynamics.' (Academic Press: San Diego).

- Pierrot D, Lewis E & Wallace DWR (2006) MS Excel program developed for CO<sub>2</sub> system calculations. ORNL/CDIAC-105a. In. (Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy: Oak Ridge, Tennessee).
- Poloczanska ES, Hobday AJ & Richardson AJ (2009) 'Report card of marine climate change for Australia.' (NCAARF Publication: Southport, QLD).
- Pörtner H, Langenbuch M & Reipschläger A (2004) Biological impact of elevated ocean CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations: lessons from animal physiology and earth history. *Journal of Oceanography* **60**, 705-718.
- Porzio L, Buia MC & Hall-Spencer JM (2011) Effects of ocean acidification on macroalgal communities. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 400, 278-287.
- Post E & Pedersen C (2008) Opposing plant community responses to warming with and without herbivores. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 105, 12353-12358.
- Power ME, Tilman D, Estes JA, Menge BA, Bond WJ, Mills LS, Daily G, Castilla JC, Lubchenco J & Paine RT (1996) Challenges in the quest for keystones. *Bioscience* 46, 609-620.
- Przeslawski R, Davis AR & Benkendorff K (2005) Synergistic effects associated with climate change and the development of rocky shore molluscs. *Global Change Biology* **11**, 515-522.
- Raven J, Giordano M, Beardall J & Maberly S (2011) Algal and aquatic plant carbon concentrating mechanisms in relation to environmental change. *Photosynthesis Research* **109**, 281-296.
- Raven JA & Beardall J (2003) Carbon acquisition mechanisms of algae: carbon dioxide diffusion and carbon dioxide concentrating mechanisms. In
  'Photosynthesis in Algae'. (Eds AWD Larkum, S Douglas and JA Raven) pp. 225-244. (Kluwer Academic Publishers: Netherlands).
- Raven JA, Johnston AM, Kübler JE, Korb R, McInroy SG, Handley LL,
  Scrimgeour CM, Walker DI, Beardall J, Vanderklift M, Fredriksen S &
  Dunton KH (2002) Mechanistic interpretation of carbon isotope
  discrimination by marine macroalgae and seagrasses. *Functional Plant Biology* 29, 355–378.

- Reed DC & Foster MS (1984) The effects of canopy shading on algal recruitment and growth in a giant kelp forest. *Ecology* **65**, 937-948.
- Reich PB, Hungate BA & Luo Y (2006) Carbon-nitrogen interactions in terrestrial ecosystems in response to rising atmospheric carbon dioxide. *Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics* 37, 611-636.
- Reinfelder JR (2011) Carbon concentrating mechanisms in eukaryotic marine phytoplankton. *Annual Review of Marine Science* **3**, 291-315.
- Reuter KE, Lotterhos KE, Crim RN, Thompson CA & Harley CDG (2011)
  Elevated *p*CO<sub>2</sub> increases sperm limitation and risk of polyspermy in the red sea urchin *Strongylocentrotus franciscanus*. *Global Change Biology* 17, 163-171.
- Reynaud S, Leclercq N, Romaine-Lioud S, Ferrier-Pages C, Jaubert J & Gattuso JP (2003) Interacting effects of CO<sub>2</sub> partial pressure and temperature on photosynthesis and calcification in a scleractinian coral. *Global Change Biology* 9, 1660-1668.
- Rietsma CS, Valiela I & Sylvester-Serianni A (1982) Food preferences of dominant salt marsh herbivores and detritivores. *Marine Ecology* 3, 179-189.
- Rinnan R, Stark S & Tolvanen A (2009) Responses of vegetation and soil microbial communities to warming and simulated herbivory in a subarctic heath. *Journal of Ecology* 97, 788-800.
- Roleda MY, Morris JN, McGraw CM & Hurd CL (2011) Ocean acidification and seaweed reproduction: increased CO<sub>2</sub> ameliorates the negative effect of lowered pH on meiospore germination in the giant kelp *Macrocystis pyrifera* (Laminariales, Phaeophyceae). *Global Change Biology* 18, 854-864.
- Rost B, Riebesell U, Burkhardt S & Sültemeyer D (2003) Carbon acquisition of bloom-forming marine phytoplankton. *Limnology and Oceanography* 48, 55-67.
- Russell BD (2007) Effects of canopy-mediated abrasion and water flow on the early colonisation of turf-forming algae. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 58, 657-665.

- Russell BD & Connell SD (2005) A novel interaction between nutrients and grazers alters relative dominance of marine habitats. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 289, 5-11.
- Russell BD & Connell SD (2007) Response of grazers to sudden nutrient pulses in oligotrophic versus eutrophic conditions. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 349, 73-80.
- Russell BD & Connell SD (2010) Honing the geoengineering strategy. *Science* **327**, 144-145.
- Russell BD, Elsdon TS, Gillanders BM & Connell SD (2005) Nutrients increase epiphyte loads: broad-scale observations and an experimental assessment. *Marine Biology* 147, 551-558.
- Russell BD, Passarelli CA & Connell SD (2011) Forecasted CO<sub>2</sub> modifies the influence of light in shaping subtidal habitat. *Journal of Phycology* 47, 744-752.
- Russell BD, Thompson JI, Falkenberg LJ & Connell SD (2009) Synergistic effects of climate change and local stressors: CO<sub>2</sub> and nutrient-driven change in subtidal rocky habitats. *Global Change Biology* **15**, 2153-2162.
- Sabine CL & Feely RA (2007) The oceanic sink for carbon dioxide. In 'Greenhouse Gas Sinks'. (Eds D Reay, N Hewitt, J Grace and K Smith) pp. 31–49. (CABI Publishing: Oxfordshire).
- Sabine CL, Feely RA, Gruber N, Key RM, Lee K, Bullister JL, Wanninkhof R, Wong CS, Wallace DWR, Tilbrook B, Millero FJ, Peng TH, Kozyr A, Ono T & Rios AF (2004) The oceanic sink for anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub>. *Science* 305, 367-371.
- Sanford E (1999) Regulation of keystone predation by small changes in ocean temperature. *Science* **283**, 2095-2097.
- Scheffer M, Carpenter S, Foley JA, Folke C & Walker B (2001) Catastrophic shifts in ecosystems. *Nature* **413**, 591-596.
- Scheffer M & Carpenter SR (2003) Catastrophic regime shifts in ecosystems: linking theory to observation. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* **18**, 648-656.
- Scheffer M, Hosper SH, Meijer ML, Moss B & Jeppesen E (1993) Alternative equilibria in shallow lakes. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* **8**, 275-279.

- Schlesinger WH, Reynolds JF, Cunningham GL, Huenneke LF, Jarrell WM, Virginia RA & Whitford WG (1990) Biological feedbacks in global desertification. *Science* 247, 1043-1048.
- Schoener TW (1983) Field experiments on interspecific competition. *American Naturalist* **122**, 240–285.
- Shirayama Y & Thornton H (2005) Effect of increased atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> on shallow water marine benthos. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Oceans* 110, C09S08.
- Short FT & Neckles HA (1999) The effects of global climate change on seagrasses. *Aquatic Botany* **63**, 169-196.
- Siikavuopio SI, Mortensen A, Dale T & Foss A (2007) Effects of carbon dioxide exposure on feed intake and gonad growth in green sea urchin, *Strongylocentrotus droebachiensis. Aquaculture* **266**, 97-101.
- Silliman BR & Zieman JC (2001) Top-down control of *Spartina alterniflora* production by periwinkle grazing in a Virginia salt marsh. *Ecology* 82, 2830-2845.
- Smith J, Hunter C & Smith C (2010) The effects of top–down versus bottom–up control on benthic coral reef community structure. *Oecologia* **163**, 497-507.
- Solomon S, Plattner G-K, Knutti R & Friedlingstein P (2009) Irreversible climate change due to carbon dioxide emissions. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 106, 1704-1709.
- Solomon S, Qin D, Manning M, Chen Z, Marquis M, Averyt KB, Tignor M &
  Miller HL (Eds) (2007) 'IPCC, 2007: Climate Change 2007: The Physical
  Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment
  Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.' (Cambridge
  University Press: Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA).
- Stachowicz JJ (2001) Mutualism, facilitation, and the structure of ecological communities. *Bioscience* **51**, 235-246.
- Steneck RS, Graham MH, Bourque BJ, Corbett D, Erlandson JM, Estes JA & Tegner MJ (2002) Kelp forest ecosystems: biodiversity, stability, resilience and future. *Environmental Conservation* 29, 436-459.

- Sterner RW & Elser JJ (2002) 'Ecological stoichiometry: the biology of elements from molecules to the biosphere ' (Princeton University Press: Princeton, New Jersey).
- Stiling P & Cornelissen T (2007) How does elevated carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) affect plant–herbivore interactions? A field experiment and meta-analysis of CO<sub>2</sub>-mediated changes on plant chemistry and herbivore performance. *Global Change Biology* 13, 1823-1842.
- Stott PA, Tett SFB, Jones GS, Allen MR, Ingram WJ & Mitchell JFB (2001) Attribution of twentieth century temperature change to natural and anthropogenic causes. *Climate Dynamics* 17, 1-21.
- Suding KN, Gross KL & Houseman GR (2004) Alternative states and positive feedbacks in restoration ecology. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 19, 46-53.
- Sunday JM, Crim RN, Harley CDG & Hart MW (2011) Quantifying rates of evolutionary adaptation in response to ocean acidification. *PLoS ONE* 6, e22881.
- Suttle KB, Thomsen MA & Power ME (2007) Species interactions reverse grassland responses to changing climate. *Science* **315**, 640-642.
- Swanson AK & Fox CH (2007) Altered kelp (Laminariales) phlorotannins and growth under elevated carbon dioxide and ultraviolet-B treatments can influence associated intertidal food webs. *Global Change Biology* 13,1696-1709.
- Tait LW & Schiel DR (2011) Dynamics of productivity in naturally structured macroalgal assemblages: importance of canopy structure on light-use efficiency. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 421, 97-107.
- Tegner MJ & Dayton PK (2000) Ecosystem effects of fishing in kelp forest communities. *Ices Journal of Marine Science* **57**, 579-589.
- Tilman D (1982) 'Resource competition and community structure.' (Princeton University Press: Princeton).
- Turley C (2008) Impacts of changing ocean chemistry in a high-CO<sub>2</sub> world. *Mineralogical Magazine* 72, 359-362.
- Tylianakis JM, Didham RK, Bascompte J & Wardle DA (2008) Global change and species interactions in terrestrial ecosystems. *Ecology Letters* 11, 1351-1363.

- Underwood AJ (1980) The effects of grazing by gastropods and physical factors on the upper limits of distribution of intertidal macroalgae. *Oecologia* **46**, 201-213.
- Valiela I, Koumjian L, Swain T, Teal JM & Hobbie JE (1979) Cinnamic acid inhibition of detritus feeding. *Nature* **280**, 55-57.
- Vaughan GM & Corballis MC (1969) Beyond tests of significance: estimating strength of effects in selected ANOVA designs. *Psychological Bulletin* 72, 204-213.
- Vitousek PM, Aber JD, Howarth RW, Likens GE, Matson PA, Schindler DW, Schlesinger WH & Tilman DG (1997) Human alteration of the global nitrogen cycle: sources and consequences. *Ecological Applications* 7, 737-750.
- Wernberg T, Smale DA & Thomsen MS (2012) A decade of climate change experiments on marine organisms: procedures, patterns and problems. *Global Change Biology* 18, 1491-1498.
- West JM & Salm RV (2003) Resistance and resilience to coral bleaching: implications for coral reef conservation and management. *Conservation Biology* 17, 956-967.
- Whittaker JB (2001) Insects and plants in a changing atmosphere. *Journal of Ecology* **89**, 507-518.
- Wood HL, Spicer JI & Widdicombe S (2008) Ocean acidification may increase calcification rates, but at a cost. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences* 275, 1767-1773.
- Wootton JT (1994) The nature and consequences of indirect effects in ecological communities. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* **25**, 443-466.
- Wootton JT, Pfister CA & Forester JD (2008) Dynamic patterns and ecological impacts of declining ocean pH in a high-resolution multi-year dataset.
   *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 105, 18848-18853.
- Worm B & Lotze HK (2006) Effects of eutrophication, grazing, and algal blooms on rocky shores. *Limnology and Oceanography* 51, 569-579.
- Worm B, Lotze HK, Bostrom C, Engkvist R, Labanauskas V & Sommer U (1999) Marine diversity shift linked to interactions among grazers, nutrients and propagule banks. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 185, 309-314.

- Worm B, Reusch TBH & Lotze HK (2000) *In situ* nutrient enrichment: methods for marine benthic ecology. *International Review of Hydrobiology* 85, 359-375.
- Wu Y, Gao K & Riebesell U (2010) CO<sub>2</sub>-induced seawater acidification affects physiological performance of the marine diatom *Phaeodactylyum tricornutum*. *Biogeosciences* 7, 2915-2923.
- Yates KK, Dufore C, Smiley N, Jackson C & Halley RB (2007) Diurnal variation of oxygen and carbonate system parameters in Tampa Bay and Florida Bay. *Marine Chemistry* 104, 110-124.
- Zachos J, Pagani M, Sloan L, Thomas E & Billups K (2001) Trends, rhythms, and aberrations in global climate 65 Ma to present. *Science* **292**, 686-693.
- Zachos JC, Röhl U, Schellenberg SA, Sluijs A, Hodell DA, Kelly DC, Thomas E, Nicolo M, Raffi I, Lourens LJ, McCarren H & Kroon D (2005) Rapid acidification of the ocean during the Paleocene-Eocene thermal maximum. *Science* 308, 1611-1615.
- Zimmerman RC, Kohrs DG, Steller DL & Alberte RS (1997) Impacts of CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment on productivity and light requirements of eelgrass. *Plant Physiology* **115**, 599–607.
- Zvereva E, Lanta V & Kozlov M (2010) Effects of sap-feeding insect herbivores on growth and reproduction of woody plants: a meta-analysis of experimental studies. *Oecologia* 163, 949-960.